



CALL NO. 101

CONTRACT ID. 121331

MONTGOMERY COUNTY

FED/STATE PROJECT NUMBER HPP 0136 (005)

DESCRIPTION LEVEE ROAD (KY 11)

WORK TYPE GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE

PRIMARY COMPLETION DATE 11/30/2012

LETTING DATE: June 15, 2012

Sealed Bids will be received electronically through the Bid Express bidding service until 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME June 15, 2012. Bids will be publicly announced at 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME.

ROAD PLANS

DBE CERTIFICATION REQUIRED - 4%

REQUIRED BID PROPOSAL GUARANTY: Not less than 5% of the total bid.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I	SCOPE OF WORK <ul style="list-style-type: none">PROJECT(S), COMPLETION DATE(S), & LIQUIDATED DAMAGESCONTRACT NOTESFEDERAL CONTRACT NOTESFUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENTCOMPACTION OPTION AWASTE AND BORROW SITESCONTRACT COMPLETION DATE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGESRIGHT OF WAY NOTESUTILITY CLEARANCESPECIFICATIONSKPDES STORM WATER PERMIT, BMP AND NOICOMMUNICATING ALL PROMISESPERMIT(S)
PART II	SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS <ul style="list-style-type: none">SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE[SN-1I] PORTABLE CHANGEABLE SIGNS[SN-11D] ROCK BLASTING
PART III	EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS <ul style="list-style-type: none">FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS - FHWA 1273NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEESEXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICSPROJECT WAGE RATESNOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EEO
PART IV	INSURANCE
PART V	BID ITEMS

PART I
SCOPE OF WORK

CONTRACT ID - 121331

ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT - 07

PROJECT(S) IDENTIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION:

COUNTY - MONTGOMERY

PCN - DE08700111231

HPP 0136 (005)

LEVEE ROAD (KY 11) WIDEN KY 11 FROM US 460 TO THE MOUNT STERLING BYPASS, A DISTANCE OF 0.69 MILES. GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE. SYP NO. 07-00244.00.

GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES LATITUDE 38^02'44" LONGITUDE 83^56'40"

COMPLETION DATE(S):

COMPLETION DATE - November 30, 2012

APPLIES TO ENTIRE CONTRACT

CONTRACT NOTES

PROPOSAL ADDENDA

All addenda to this proposal must be applied when calculating bid and certified in the bid packet submitted to the Kentucky Department of Highways. Failure to use the correct and most recent addenda may result in the bid being rejected.

BID SUBMITTAL

Bidder must use the Department's Expedite Bidding Program available on the Internet web site of the Department of Highways, Division of Construction Procurement. (www.transportation.ky.gov/contract)

The Bidder must download the bid file located on the Bid Express website (www.bidx.com) to prepare a bid packet for submission to the Department. The bidder must submit electronically using Bid Express.

JOINT VENTURE BIDDING

Joint venture bidding is permissible. All companies in the joint venture must be prequalified in one of the work types in the Qualifications for Bidders for the project. The bidders must get a vendor ID for the joint venture from the Division of Construction Procurement and register the joint venture as a bidder on the project. Also, the joint venture must obtain a digital ID from Bid Express to submit a bid. A joint bid bond of 5% may be submitted for both companies or each company may submit a separate bond of 5%.

UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PROTECTION

The contractor is advised that the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, became law January 1, 1995. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine the impact of the act regarding this project, and take all steps necessary to be in compliance with the provision of the act.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PIPE INSPECTION

Contrary to Section 701.03.08 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and Kentucky Method 64-114, certification by the Kentucky Transportation Center for prequalified Contractors to perform laser/video inspection is not required on this contract. It will continue to be a requirement for the Contractor performing any laser/video pipe inspection to be prequalified for this specialized item with the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet-Division of Construction Procurement.

REGISTRATION WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE BY A FOREIGN ENTITY

Pursuant to KRS 176.085(1)(b), an agency, department, office, or political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall not award a state contract to a person that is a foreign entity required by [KRS 14A.9-010](#) to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth (“certificate”) from the Secretary of State under [KRS 14A.9-030](#) unless the person produces the certificate within fourteen (14) days of the bid or proposal opening. If the foreign entity is not required to obtain a certificate as provided in [KRS 14A.9-010](#), the foreign entity should identify the applicable exception. Foreign entity is defined within [KRS 14A.1-070](#).

For all foreign entities required to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth, if a copy of the certificate is not received by the contracting agency within the time frame identified above, the foreign entity’s solicitation response shall be deemed non-responsive or the awarded contract shall be cancelled.

Businesses can register with the Secretary of State at <https://secure.kentucky.gov/sos/ftbr/welcome.aspx>.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PROJECT QUESTIONS DURING ADVERTISEMENT

Questions about projects during the advertisement should be submitted in writing to the Division of Construction Procurement. This may be done by fax (502) 564-7299 or email to kytc.projectquestions@ky.gov. The Department will attempt to answer all submitted questions. The Department reserves the right not to answer if the question is not pertinent or does not aid in clarifying the project intent.

The deadline for posting answers will be 3:00 pm Eastern Daylight Time, the day preceding the Letting. Questions may be submitted until this deadline with the understanding that the later a question is submitted, the less likely an answer will be able to be provided.

The questions and answers will be posted for each Letting under the heading “Questions & Answers” on the Construction Procurement website (www.transportation.ky.gov/contract). The answers provided shall be considered part of this Special Note and, in case of a discrepancy, will govern over all other bidding documents.

ACCESS TO RECORDS

The contractor, as defined in KRS 45A.030 (9) agrees that the contracting agency, the Finance and Administration Cabinet, the Auditor of Public Accounts, and the Legislative Research Commission, or their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, which are directly pertinent to this

contract for the purpose of financial audit or program review. Records and other prequalification information confidentially disclosed as part of the bid process shall not be deemed as directly pertinent to the contract and shall be exempt from disclosure as provided in KRS 61.878(1)(c). The contractor also recognizes that any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, received during a financial audit or program review shall be subject to the Kentucky Open Records Act, KRS 61.870 to 61.884.

In the event of a dispute between the contractor and the contracting agency, Attorney General, or the Auditor of Public Accounts over documents that are eligible for production and review, the Finance and Administration Cabinet shall review the dispute and issue a determination, in accordance with Secretary's Order 11-004. (See attachment)

10/18/2011

FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES

The Kentucky Department of Highways, in accordance with the Regulations of the United States Department of Transportation 23 CFR 635.112 (h), hereby notifies all bidders that failure by a bidder to comply with all applicable sections of the current Kentucky Standard Specifications, including, but not limited to the following, may result in a bid not being considered responsive and thus not eligible to be considered for award:

102.02 Current Capacity Rating 102.10 Delivery of Proposals
102.08 Irregular Proposals 102.14 Disqualification of Bidders
102.09 Proposal Guaranty

CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

The Kentucky Department of Highways, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Federal Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin.

NOTICE TO ALL BIDDERS

To report bid rigging activities call: 1-800-424-9071.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free “hotline” Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the “hotline” to report such activities.

The “hotline” is part of the DOT’s continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

FHWA 1273

Contrary to Paragraph VI of FHWA 1273, contractors on National Highway System (NHS) projects of \$1 million or more are no longer required to submit Form FHWA-47.

Contrary to Form FHWA-1273, Section V, paragraph 2.b personal addresses and full social

security numbers (SSN) shall not be included on weekly payroll submissions by contractors and subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall include the last four digits of the employee's SSN as an individually identifying number for each employee on the weekly payroll submittal. This in no way changes the requirement that contractors and subcontractors maintain complete SSN and home addresses for employees and provide this information upon request of KYTC, FHWA, and the U.S. Department of Labor.

SECOND TIER SUBCONTRACTS

Second Tier subcontracts on federally assisted projects shall be permitted. However, in the case of DBE's, second tier subcontracts will only be permitted where the other subcontractor is also a DBE. All second tier subcontracts shall have the consent of both the Contractor and the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

It is the policy of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet ("the Cabinet") that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises ("DBE") shall have the opportunity to participate in the performance of highway construction projects financed in whole or in part by Federal Funds in order to create a level playing field for all businesses who wish to contract with the Cabinet. To that end, the Cabinet will comply with the regulations found in 49 CFR Part 26, and the definitions and requirements contained therein shall be adopted as if set out verbatim herein.

The Cabinet, contractors, subcontractors, and sub-recipients shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of work performed pursuant to Cabinet contracts. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR 26 in the award and administration of federally assisted highway construction projects. The contractor will include this provision in all its subcontracts and supply agreements pertaining to contracts with the Cabinet.

Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of its contract with the Cabinet, which may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedy as the Cabinet deems necessary.

DBE GOAL

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal established for this contract, as listed on the front page of the proposal, is the percentage of the total value of the contract.

The contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises participate in a least the percent of the contract as set forth above as goals for this contract.

OBLIGATION OF CONTRACTORS

Each contractor prequalified to perform work on Cabinet projects shall designate and make known to the Cabinet a liaison officer who is assigned the responsibility of effectively administering and promoting an active program for utilization of DBEs.

If a formal goal has not been designated for the contract, all contractors are encouraged to consider DBEs for subcontract work as well as for the supply of material and services needed to perform this work.

Contractors are encouraged to use the services of banks owned and controlled by minorities and women.

CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACT GOAL

Contractors shall include the following certification in bids for projects for which a DBE goal has been established. BIDS SUBMITTED WHICH DO NOT INCLUDE CERTIFICATION OF DBE PARTICIPATION WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. These bids will not be considered for award by the Cabinet and they will be returned to the bidder.

“The bidder certifies that it has secured participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (“DBE”) in the amount of ____ percent of the total value of this contract and that the DBE participation is in compliance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26 and the policies of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet pertaining to the DBE Program.”

The certification statement is located in the electronic bid file. All contractors must certify their DBE participation on that page. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted.

DBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

Lowest responsive bidders must submit the *DBE Plan/ Subcontractor Request*, form TC 63-35 DBE, within 10 days of the letting. This is necessary before the Awards Committee will review and make a recommendation. **The project will not be considered for award prior to submission and approval of the apparent low bidder’s DBE Plan/Subcontractor Request.**

The DBE Participation Plan shall include the following:

- 1 Name and address of DBE Subcontractor(s) and/or supplier(s) intended to be used in the proposed project;
- 2 Description of the work each is to perform including the work item , unit, quantity, unit price and total amount of the work to be performed by the individual DBE. The Project Code Number (PCN), Category Number, and the Project Line Number can be found in the “material listing” on the Construction Procurement website under the specific letting;
- 3 The dollar value of each proposed DBE subcontract and the percentage of total project contract value this represents. DBE participation may be counted as follows; a) If DBE suppliers and manufactures assume actual and contractual responsibility, the dollar value of materials to be furnished will be counted toward the goal as follows:
 - The entire expenditure paid to a DBE manufacturer;
 - 60 percent of expenditures to DBE suppliers that are not manufacturers provided the supplier is a regular dealer in the product involved. A regular dealer must be engaged in, as its principal business and in its own name, the sale of products to the public, maintain an inventory and own and operate distribution equipment; and
 - The amount of fees or commissions charged by the DBE firms for a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, supplies, delivery of materials and supplies or for furnishing bonds, or insurance, providing such fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and customary.
- b) The dollar value of services provided by DBEs such as quality control testing, equipment repair and maintenance, engineering, staking, etc.;
- c) The dollar value of joint ventures. DBE credit for joint ventures will be limited to the dollar amount of the work actually performed by the DBE in the joint venture;
- 4 Written and signed documentation of the bidder’s commitment to use a DBE contractor whose participation is being utilized to meet the DBE goal; and
- 5 Written and signed confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor’s commitment.

UPON AWARD AND BEFORE A WORK ORDER WIL BE ISSUED

Contractors must submit the signed subcontract between the contractor and the DBE contractor, the DBE’s certificate of insurance, and an affidavit for bidders, offerors, and contractors from the DBE to the Division of Construction Procurement. The affidavit can be found on the Construction Procurement website. If the DBE is a supplier of materials for the project, a signed purchase order and an affidavit for bidders, offerors, and contractors must be submitted to the Division of Construction Procurement.

Changes to DBE Participation Plans must be approved by the Cabinet. The Cabinet may consider extenuating circumstances including, but not limited to, changes in the nature or scope of the project, the inability or unwillingness of a DBE to perform the work in accordance with

the bid, and/or other circumstances beyond the control of the prime contractor.

CONSIDERATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS REQUESTS

If the DBE participation submitted in the bid by the apparent lowest responsive bidder does not meet or exceed the DBE contract goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder must submit a Good Faith Effort Package to satisfy the Cabinet that sufficient good faith efforts were made to meet the contract goals prior to submission of the bid. Efforts to increase the goal after bid submission will not be considered in justifying the good faith effort, unless the contractor can show that the proposed DBE was solicited prior to the letting date. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted. One complete set and nine (9) copies of this information must be received in the office of the Division of Contract Procurement no later than 12:00 noon of the tenth calendar day after receipt of notification that they are the apparent low bidder.

Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters it will be acceptable to submit a sample representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal as necessary to demonstrate compliance with the factors listed below which the Cabinet considers in judging good faith efforts. This documentation may include written subcontractors' quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

The Good Faith Effort Package shall include, but may not be limited to information showing evidence of the following:

- 1 Whether the bidder attended any pre-bid meetings that were scheduled by the Cabinet to inform DBEs of subcontracting opportunities;
- 2 Whether the bidder provided solicitations through all reasonable and available means;
- 3 Whether the bidder provided written notice to all DBEs listed in the DBE directory at the time of the letting who are prequalified in the areas of work that the bidder will be subcontracting;
- 4 Whether the bidder followed up initial solicitations of interest by contacting DBEs to determine with certainty whether they were interested. If a reasonable amount of DBEs within the targeted districts do not provide an intent to quote or no DBEs are prequalified in the subcontracted areas, the bidder must notify the DBE Liaison in the Office of Minority Affairs to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes;
- 5 Whether the bidder selected portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the contract goals. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise perform these work items with its own forces;
- 6 Whether the bidder provided interested DBEs with adequate and timely information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract;
- 7 Whether the bidder negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. Any

rejection should be so noted in writing with a description as to why an agreement could not be reached;

8 Whether quotations were received from interested DBE firms but were rejected as unacceptable without sound reasons why the quotations were considered unacceptable. The fact that the DBE firm's quotation for the work is not the lowest quotation received will not in itself be considered as a sound reason for rejecting the quotation as unacceptable. The fact that the bidder has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces will not be considered a sound reason for rejecting a DBE quote. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to require the bidder to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy DBE goals;

9 Whether the bidder specifically negotiated with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be subcontracted includes potential DBE participation;

10 Whether the bidder made any efforts and/or offered assistance to interested DBEs in obtaining the necessary equipment, supplies, materials, insurance and/or bonding to satisfy the work requirements of the bid proposal; and

11 Any other evidence that the bidder submits which may show that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to include DBE participation.

FAILURE TO MEET GOOD FAITH REQUIREMENT

Where the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by DBE firms to meet the contract goal and upon a determination by the Good Faith Committee based upon the information submitted that the apparent lowest responsive bidder failed to make sufficient reasonable efforts to meet the contract goal, the bidder will be offered the opportunity to meet in person for administrative reconsideration. The bidder will be notified of the Committee's decision within 24 hours of its decision. The bidder will have 24 hours to request reconsideration of the Committee's decision. The reconsideration meeting will be held within two days of the receipt of a request by the bidder for reconsideration.

The request for reconsideration will be heard by the Office of the Secretary. The bidder will have the opportunity to present written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made an adequate good faith effort. The bidder will receive a written decision on the reconsideration explaining the basis for the finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or made adequate Good Faith efforts to do so.

The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Cabinet or to the United States Department of Transportation.

The Cabinet reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder or to rebid the contract in the event that the contract is not awarded to the low bidder as the result of a failure to meet the good faith requirement.

SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO MEET DBE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROJECT

Failure by the prime contractor to fulfill the DBE requirements of a project under contract or to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the goal constitutes a breach of contract. When this occurs, the Cabinet will hold the prime contractor accountable, as would be the case with all other contract provisions. Therefore, the contractor's failure to carry out the DBE contract requirements shall constitute a breach of contract and as such the Cabinet reserves the right to exercise all administrative remedies at its disposal including, but not limited to the following:

- Disallow credit toward the DBE goal;
- Withholding progress payments;
- Withholding payment to the prime in an amount equal to the unmet portion of the contract goal; and/or
- Termination of the contract.

PROMPT PAYMENT

The prime contractor will be required to pay the DBE within seven (7) working days after he or she has received payment from the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet for work performed or materials furnished.

CONTRACTOR REPORTING

All contractors must keep detailed records and provide reports to the Cabinet on their progress in meeting the DBE requirement on any highway contract. These records may include, but shall not be limited to payroll, lease agreements, cancelled payroll checks, executed subcontracting agreements, etc. Prime contractors will be required to submit certified reports on monies paid to each DBE subcontractor or supplier utilized to meet a DBE goal.

Payment information that needs to be reported includes date the payment is sent to the DBE, check number, Contract ID, amount of payment and the check date. Before Final Payment is made on this contract, the Prime Contractor will certify that all payments were made to the DBE subcontractor and/or DBE suppliers.

The Prime Contractor should supply the payment information at the time the DBE is compensated for their work. Form to use is located at:

<http://transportation.ky.gov/Construction/Pages/Subcontracts.aspx>

Photocopied payments and completed form to be submitted to: Office of Civil Rights and Small Business Development 6th Floor West 200 Mero Street Frankfort, KY 40622

DEFAULT OR DECERTIFICATION OF THE DBE

If the DBE subcontractor or supplier is decertified or defaults in the performance of its work, and

the overall goal cannot be credited for the uncompleted work, the prime contractor may utilize a substitute DBE or elect to fulfill the DBE goal with another DBE on a different work item. If after exerting good faith effort in accordance with the Cabinet's Good Faith Effort policies and procedures, the prime contractor is unable to replace the DBE, then the unmet portion of the goal may be waived at the discretion of the Cabinet.

09/14/11

FUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENT

The Department has included the Contract items Asphalt Adjustment and Fuel Adjustment for possible future payments at an established Contract unit price of \$1.00. The Department will calculate actual adjustment quantities after work is completed. If existing Contract amount is insufficient to pay all items on the contract with the adjustments, the Department will establish additional monies with a change order.

OPTION A

Be advised that the Department will accept compaction of asphalt mixtures furnished for driving lanes and ramps, at 1 inch (25mm) or greater, on this project according to OPTION A in accordance with Section 402 and Section 403 of the current Standard Specifications. The Department will require joint cores as described in Section 402.03.02 for surface mixtures only. The Department will accept compaction of all other asphalt mixtures according to OPTION B.

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR WASTE AND BORROW SITES

Obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineer's approval before utilizing a waste or borrow site that involves "Waters of the United States". The Corps of Engineers defines "Waters of the United States" as perennial or intermittent streams, ponds or wetlands. The Corps of Engineers also considers ephemeral streams, typically dry except during rainfall but having a defined drainage channel, to be jurisdictional waters. Direct questions concerning any potential impacts to "Waters of the United States" to the attention of the appropriate District Office for the Corps of Engineers for a determination prior to disturbance. Be responsible for any fees associated with obtaining approval for waste and borrow sites from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineer or other appropriate regulatory agencies.

1-296 Waste & Borrow Sites
01/02/2012

7-244.00
SPECIAL NOTE
FOR
COMPLETION DATE

Project Fixed Completion Date

This project shall have a fixed completion date of **November 30, 2012** for the completion of **all** work associated with this project. Liquidated damages shall be assessed according to Section 108 of the 2008 Kentucky Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction. Contrary to Section 108 of the 2012 Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, contract extensions associated with this project may only be adjusted at the discretion of the Engineer.

Right-of-Way Certification Form

Revised 2/22/11

☒ Federal Funded

☒ Original

☐ State Funded

☐ Re-Certification

This form must be completed and submitted to FHWA with the PS&E package for federal-aid funded Interstate, Appalachia, and Major projects. This form shall also be submitted to FHWA for all federal-aid projects that fall under Conditions No. 2 or 3 outlined elsewhere in this form. When Condition No. 2 or 3 apply, KYTC shall resubmit this ROW Certification prior to construction contract Award. For all other federal-aid projects, this form shall be completed and retained in the KYTC project file.

RECEIVED

APR 23 2012

Date: April 20, 2012

Project Name: KY 11 (Levee Road)

Letting Date: _____

Project #: FD52 087 0011 009-010

County: Montgomery

Div Right of Way & Utilities

Item #: 7-244.00

Federal #: HPP 0136 (005)

Description of Project: Improve safety and provide bicycle and pedestrian access to the Montgomery County High School with widening to a 3-lane section with curb and gutter.

Projects that require **NO** new or additional right-of-way acquisitions and/or relocations

- ☐ The proposed transportation improvement will be built within the existing rights-of-way and there are no properties to be acquired, individuals, families, and businesses ("relocatees") to be relocated, or improvements to be removed as a part of this project.

Projects that require new or additional right-of-way acquisitions and/or relocations

- ☐ Per 23 CFR 635.309, the KYTC hereby certify that all relocatees have been relocated to decent, safe, and sanitary housing or that KYTC has made available to relocatees adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current FHWA directive(s) covering the administration of the Highway Relocation Assistance Program and that at least one of the following three conditions has been met. (Check those that apply.)

☒ **Condition 1.** All necessary rights-of-way, including control of access rights when applicable, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way, but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements, and KYTC has physical possession and the rights to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements and enter on all land. Fair market value has been paid or deposited with the court.

☐ **Condition 2.** Although all necessary rights-of-way have not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Trial or appeal of some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained, but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated, and KYTC has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements. Fair market value has been paid or deposited with the court for most parcels. Fair market value for all pending parcels will be paid or deposited with the court prior to AWARD of construction contract. (See note 1 below.)

Note 1: The KYTC shall re-submit a right-of-way certification form for this project prior to AWARD of all Federal-Aid construction contracts. Award must not to be made until after KYTC has obtained full legal possession and fair market value for all parcels has been paid or deposited with the court and FHWA has concurred in the re-submitted right-of-way certification.

Right-of-Way Certification Form

Revised 2/22/11

- ☐ **Condition 3.** The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels are not complete and/or some parcels still have occupants. However, all remaining occupants have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. The KYTC is hereby requesting authorization to advertise this project for bids and to proceed with bid letting even though the necessary rights-of-way will not be fully acquired, and/or some occupants will not be relocated, and/or the fair market value will not be paid or deposited with the court for some parcels until after bid letting. KYTC will fully meet all the requirements outlined in 23 CFR 635.309(c)(3) and 49 CFR 24.102(j) and will expedite completion of all acquisitions, relocations, and full payments after bid letting and prior to AWARD of the construction contract or force account construction. A full explanation and reason for this request, including identification of each such parcel and dates on which acquisitions, payments, and relocations will be completed, is attached to this certification form for FHWA concurrence. (See note 2.)

Note 2: The KYTC may request authorization on this basis only in unique and unusual circumstances. Proceeding to bid letting shall be the exception and never become the rule. In all cases, the KYTC shall make extraordinary efforts to expedite completion of the acquisition, payment for all affected parcels, and the relocation of all relocatees prior to AWARD of all Federal-Aid construction contracts or force account construction.

Approved:

JEFF RAY
Printed Name

[Signature]
Signature

Right-of-Way Supervisor

4/20/12

Approved:

Keith McDonald
Printed Name

[Signature]
Signature

KYTC, Director of ROW & Utilities

4/24/12

Approved:

Printed Name

Signature

FHWA, ROW Officer (when applicable)

Right-of-Way Certification Form

Revised 2/22/11

Date: April 20, 2012

Project Name: KY 11 (Levee Road)
Project #: FD52 087 0011 009-010
Item #: 7-244.00
Letting Date: _____

County: Montgomery
Federal #: HPP 0136 (005)

This project has 15 total number of parcels to be acquired, and 0 total number of individuals or families to be relocated, as well as 0 total number of businesses to be relocated.

15 Parcels where acquired by a signed fee simple deed and fair market value has been paid

_____ Parcels have been acquired by IOJ through condemnation and fair market value has been deposited with the court

_____ Parcels have not been acquired at this time (*explain below for each parcel*)

_____ Parcels have been acquired or have a "right of entry" but fair market value has not been paid or has not been deposited with the court (*explain below for each parcel*)

_____ Relocates have not been relocated from parcels _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____ (*explain below for each parcel*)

Parcel #	Name/Station	Explanation for delayed acquisition, delayed relocation, or delayed payment of fair market value	Proposed date of payment or of relocation

There are 0 billboards and/or 0 cemeteries involved on this project.

There are 0 water or monitoring wells on parcels _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____. All have been acquired and are the responsibility of the project contractor to close/cap.

Form Effective Date: April 1, 2006
Last Revised: February 22, 2011

UTILITY NOTES TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PROPOSAL SPECIAL
NOTES FOR UTILITY CLEARANCE
IMPACT ON CONSTRUCTION

**MONTGOMERY COUNTY
LEVEE ROAD (KY-11)
FROM KY 686 TO US 460
FD52 087 0011 009-011
ITEM NO. 7-244.00**

KENTUCKY UTILITIES COMPANY

The company's relocation plan and estimate has not been delivered; consequently, relocation of the distribution facility has not begun. While it is estimated that the company's relocation work will take approximately 30 days to complete, weather (in this area and throughout the region) may cause unexpected delays.

TIME – WARNER CABLE

The company is expected to attach to poles owned by AT&T – Kentucky; consequently, they cannot relocate until the new poles have been installed, and made available to them. However, it is estimated that the company's relocations will require approximately 30 days for completion.

MT. STERLING WATER AND SEWER

The company's relocation plan is included as part of the construction contract.

AT&T – KENTUCKY

The company's relocation plan has been delivered; however, relocation of the distribution facility has not begun. Although, the company has estimated that it would take approximately 30 days to complete their relocation, weather (in this area and throughout the region) may cause unexpected delays.

COLUMBIA GAS

The relocation of the facilities has been completed.

PROTECTION OF UTILITY FACILITIES

The location of utilities provided in the contract documents has been furnished by the facility owners and/or by reviewing record drawings, and may not be accurate. It will be the roadway Contractor's responsibility to locate utility facilities prior to excavating by calling the various utility facility owners, and by examining any supplemental information supplied by the Cabinet. The Contractor shall determine the exact location and elevation of underground utility facilities, by hand-digging if necessary, to expose utilities prior to beginning excavation in the area of underground utility facilities. The cost for repair, and any other associated costs, for any damage to utility facilities caused by the roadway Contractor's operation will be borne by the roadway Contractor.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to contact the BUD One-Call system; however, the Contractor should be aware that owners of underground facilities are not required to be members of the BUD One-Call system. It may be necessary for the Contractor to contact the County Court Clerk to determine what utility Companies have facilities in the project area.

BEFORE YOU DIG

The contractor is instructed to call 1-800-752-6007 to reach KY 811, the One-Call System for information on the location of existing underground utilities. The call is to be placed a minimum of two (2) and no more than ten (10) business days prior to excavation. The contractor should be aware that owners of underground facilities are not required to be members of the KY 811 One-Call Before-U-Dig (BUD) service. The contractor must coordinate excavation with the utility owners, including those whom do not subscribe to KY 811. It may be necessary for the contractor to contact the County Court Clerk to determine what utility companies have facilities in the area.

RAILROAD FACILITIES

There is not a railroad facility associated with this project.

Waterline and Sanitary Sewer Specifications

for:

**KY 11 – Levee Road
Utility Relocations
Montgomery County, Kentucky**

**Mount Sterling Water & Sewer
300 East Main Street
Mount Sterling, Kentucky 40353**

April 2012

Prepared by:

**CDP Engineers, Inc.
3250 Blazer Parkway
Lexington, Kentucky 40509
(859) 264 -7500**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
---------	-------------	------

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

02225	EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING	1-8
	FOR UTILITIES	
02610	WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS	1-7
02630	ENCASEMENT PIPE.....	1-4
02640	WATER VALVES AND GATES	1-21
02645	FIRE HYDRANTS	1-2
02646	FLUSHING HYDRANTS	1-2
02660	DOMESTIC WATER DISTRIBUTION CONNECTIONS	1- 4
02675	DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER PIPE.....	1-1
02731	GRAVITY SEWERS	1-12
02735	MANHOLES.....	1-8
02930	SEEDING & SODDING.....	1-3

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.....	1-14
-------	-----------------------------	------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02225 - EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall make excavations in such widths and depths as will give suitable room for below grade vaults, pump stations, etc., laying pipe to the lines, grades and elevations, furnish, place and compact all backfill materials specified herein or denoted on the Drawings. The materials, equipment, labor, etc., required herein are to be considered as part of the requirements and costs for installing the various pipes, structures and other items they are incidental to.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02221 - Rock Removal.
- B. Section 02610 - Water Pipe and Fittings.
- C. Section 02731 - Gravity Sewers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Crushed stone material shall conform with the requirements of the applicable sections of the Kentucky Bureau of Highways Standard Specifications and shall consist of clean, hard, and durable particles or fragments, free from dirt, vegetation or objectionable materials.
- B. Two classes of crushed stone material are used in this Section. The type of material in each class is as follows:
 - 1. Class I - No. 9 Aggregate.
 - 2. Class II - Dense Graded Aggregate (DGA).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION OF TRENCHES

- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, trenches are to be excavated in open cuts.
 - 1. Where pipe is to be laid in gravel bedding or concrete cradle, the trench may be excavated by machinery to, or just below, the designated subgrade, provided that the material remaining at the bottom of the trench is no more than slightly disturbed.
 - 2. Where pipe is to be laid directly on the trench bottom, the lower part of trenches in earth shall not be excavated to subgrade by machinery. However, just before the pipe is to be placed, the last of the material to be excavated shall be removed by means of hand tools to form a flat or shaped bottom, true to grade, so that the pipe will have a uniform and continuous bearing and support on firm and undisturbed material between joints except for limited areas where the use of pipe slings may have disturbed the bottom.
- B. Trenches shall be sufficient width to provide working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe.
 - 1. The Contractor shall remove only as much of any existing pavement as is necessary for the prosecution of the Work. The pavement shall be cut with pneumatic tools, without extra compensation to the Contractor, to prevent damage to the remaining road surface. Where pavement is removed in large pieces, it shall be disposed of before proceeding with the excavation.
- C. All excavated materials shall be placed a safe distance back from the edge of the trench.
- D. Unless specifically directed otherwise by the Engineer, not more than 500 feet of trench shall be opened ahead of the pipe laying work of any one crew, and not more than 500 feet of open ditch shall be left behind the pipe laying work of any one crew. Watchmen or barricades, lanterns and other such signs and signals as may be necessary to warn the public of the dangers in connection with open trenches, excavations and other obstructions, shall be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor.
- E. When so required, or when directed by the Engineer, only one-half of street crossings and road crossings shall be excavated before placing temporary bridges over the side excavated, for the convenience of the traveling public. All backfilled ditches shall be maintained in such manner that they will offer no hazard to the passage of traffic. The convenience of the traveling public and the property owners abutting the improvements shall be taken into consideration. All public or private drives shall be promptly backfilled or bridged at the direction of the Engineer.
- F. Trench excavation shall include the removal of earth, rock, or other materials encountered in the excavating to the depth and extent shown or indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 WATER PIPE BEDDING

A. Piping for water mains shall be supported as follows:

1. The trench bottom for water main piping shall be stable, continuous, relatively smooth and free of frozen material, clodded dirt, foreign material and rock or granular material larger than 1/2 inch in diameter. The foundation for water main piping shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried uniformly on the barrel of the pipe. Any uneven areas in the trench bottom shall be shaved-off or filled-in with Class I granular bedding. When the trench is made through rock, the bottom shall be lowered to provide 6 inches of clearance around the pipe. Class I granular bedding shall be used to bring the trench bottom to grade.
- B. After each pipe has been brought to grade, aligned, and placed in final position, earth material for water main piping shall be deposited and densified under the pipe haunches and on each side of the pipe up to the spring line of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement and hold the pipe in proper position during subsequent pipe jointing, bedding, and backfilling operations.
- C. In wet, yielding and mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of grade or line, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective.
- D. Where an unstable (i.e., water, mud, etc.) trench bottom is encountered, stabilization of the trench bottom is required. This is to be accomplished by undercutting the trench depth and replacing to grade with a foundation of crushed stone aggregate.
- E. The depth of the foundation is dependent upon the severity of the trench bottom. The size of stone aggregate used in the foundation will be determined by the condition of the unstable material. Once the trench bottom has been stabilized, the required Class I bedding material can be placed.
- F. It should be noted that no pipe shall be laid on solid or blasted rock.
- G. Pipe bedding as required in Paragraphs A, B, and D of this Section is **not** considered a separate pay item.

3.03 WATER PIPE BACKFILLING

A. Initial Backfill:

1. This backfill is defined as that material which is placed over the pipe from the spring line to a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe. For water main piping, initial backfill material shall be earth material free of rocks, acceptable to the Engineer or with Class I material when a condition exists mentioned in Paragraph

- A, 3. below.
2. Material used, whether earth or Class I, in the initial backfilling is **not** a separate pay item. Payment for the material is included in the unit price per linear foot of water main.
 3. In areas where large quantities of rock are excavated and the available excavated earth in the immediate vicinity is insufficient for placing the required amount of backfill over the top of the pipe as set forth in Paragraph A.1, the Contractor shall either haul in earth or order Class I material for backfilling over the pipe. Neither the hauling and placement of earth nor the ordering and placement of Class I material to fulfill the backfill requirements set forth herein is considered a separate pay item.

B. Final Backfill:

1. There are two cases where the method of final backfilling varies. The various cases and their trench situations are as follows:
 - a. Case I - Areas not subject to vehicular traffic.
 - b. Case II - Paved areas including streets, drives, parking areas, and walks.
2. In all cases, walking or working on the completed pipelines, except as may be necessary in backfilling, will not be permitted until the trench has been backfilled to a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe. The method of final backfilling for each of the above cases is as follows:
 - a. Case I - The trench shall be backfilled from a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe to a point 8 inches below the surface of the ground with earth material free from large rock (over one-half cubic foot in volume), acceptable to the Engineer. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled with earth material reasonably free of any rocks.
 - b. Case II - The trench shall be backfilled from a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe to a point 12 inches below the existing pavement surface with Class I (No. 9 crushed stone aggregate) material. The backfill shall be mechanically tamped in approximately 6-inch layers to obtain the maximum possible compaction. The remaining backfill shall be Class II (dense graded aggregate) material mechanically tamped to maximum possible compaction. The trench may be left with a slight mound if permitted by the Engineer. Where required by state or local regulations, a bituminous binder coarse detailed on the Drawings and specified in Section 02510 shall be incorporated in the final backfill.
3. Earth and Class I material used in final backfill is not a separate pay item. Payment shall be included in the price of water main.
4. Class II material used in final backfill shall be included in the unit price of the pipe.

- C. A sufficient amount of Class II material shall be stockpiled to insure immediate replacement by the Contractor of any settled areas. No extra payment will be made for the filling in of settled or washed areas by the Contractor.
- D. Excavated materials from trenches, in excess of quantity required for trench backfill, shall be disposed of by the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain location or permits for its disposal, unless specific waste areas have been designated on the Drawings or noted in these Specifications. The cost of disposal of excess excavated materials, as set forth herein, no additional compensation being allowed for hauling or overhaul.

3.04 GRAVITY SEWER AND FORCE MAIN PIPE BEDDING

- A. Piping for gravity sewers and force mains shall be supported as follows:
 - 1. All gravity sewer piping shall be laid on a bed of granular material except when a concrete encasement situation occurs. All pipe bedding material shall be Class I (No. 9 crushed stone aggregate) and shall be placed to a depth of 4 inches in an earth trench and 6 inches in a rock trench. Aggregate bedding shall be graded to provide for a uniform and continuous support beneath the pipe at all points.
 - 2. The trench bottom for force main piping shall be stable, continuous, relatively smooth and free of frozen material, clodded dirt, foreign material and rock or granular material larger than 1/2 inch in diameter. The foundation for force main piping shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried uniformly on the barrel of the pipe. Any uneven areas in the trench bottom shall be shaved-off or filled-in with Class I granular bedding. When the trench is made through rock, the bottom shall be lowered to provide 6 inches of clearance around the pipe. Class I granular bedding shall be used to bring the trench bottom to grade.
- B. After each pipe has been brought to grade, aligned, and placed in final position, Class I material for gravity sewer piping and earth material for force main piping shall be deposited and densified under the pipe haunches and on each side of the pipe up to the spring line of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement and hold the pipe in proper position during subsequent pipe jointing, bedding, and backfilling operations.
- C. In wet, yielding and mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of grade or line, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective.
- D. Where an unstable (i.e., water, mud, etc.) trench bottom is encountered, stabilization of the trench bottom is required. This is to be accomplished by undercutting the trench depth and replacing to grade with a foundation of crushed stone aggregate.

- E. The depth of the foundation is dependent upon the severity of the trench bottom. The size of stone aggregate used in the foundation will be determined by the condition of the unstable material. Once the trench bottom has been stabilized, the required Class I bedding material can be placed.
- F. It should be noted that no pipe shall be laid on solid or blasted rock.
- G. Pipe bedding as required in Paragraphs A, B, and D of this Section is **not** considered a separate pay item.

3.05 GRAVITY SEWER AND FORCE MAIN BACKFILL

A. Initial Backfill:

- 1. This backfill is defined as that material which is placed over the pipe from the spring line to a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe. For gravity sewer piping the material shall be Class I (No. 9 crushed stone aggregate) and may be machine placed without compaction. Uneven places in the backfill shall be leveled by hand. For force main piping, initial backfill material shall be earth material free of rocks, acceptable to the Engineer or with Class I material when a condition exists mentioned in Paragraph A, 3. below.
- 2. Material used, whether earth or Class I, in the initial backfilling is **not** a separate pay item. Payment for the material is included in the unit price per linear foot of gravity sewer or force main.
- 3. In areas where large quantities of rock are excavated and the available excavated earth in the immediate vicinity is insufficient for placing the required amount of backfill over the top of the pipe as set forth in Paragraph A.1, the Contractor shall either haul in earth or order Class I material for backfilling over the pipe. Neither the hauling and placement of earth nor the ordering and placement of Class I material to fulfill the backfill requirements set forth herein is considered a separate pay item.

B. Final Backfill:

- 1. There are two cases where the method of final backfilling varies. The various cases and their trench situations are as follows:
 - a. Case I - Areas not subject to vehicular traffic.
 - b. Case II - Paved areas including streets, drives, parking areas, and walks.
- 2. In all cases, walking or working on the completed pipelines, except as may be necessary in backfilling, will not be permitted until the trench has been backfilled to a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe. The method of final backfilling for each of the above cases is as follows:
 - a. Case I - The trench shall be backfilled from a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe to a point 8 inches below the surface of the ground with earth material free from large rock (over one-half cubic foot in volume), acceptable to the Engineer. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled with earth material reasonably free of any rocks.

- b. Case II - The trench shall be backfilled from a point 6 inches above the top of the pipe to a point 12 inches below the existing pavement surface with Class I (No. 9 crushed stone aggregate) material. The backfill shall be mechanically tamped in approximately 6-inch layers to obtain a compaction of 95 percent density as measured by the modified Procter Test. The remaining backfill shall be Class II (dense graded aggregate) material mechanically tamped to the compaction as required above for Class I material. The trench may be left with a slight mound if permitted by the Engineer. Where required by state or local regulations, a bituminous binder coarse detailed on the Drawings and specified in Section 02510 shall be incorporated in the final backfill.
 - 3. Earth and Class I material used in final backfill is not a separate pay item. Payment shall be included in the price of gravity sewer and force main.
 - 4. Class II material used in final backfill shall be included in the unit price for gravity sewer and force main.
- C A sufficient amount of Class II material shall be stockpiled to insure immediate replacement by the Contractor of any settled areas. No extra payment will be made for the filling in of settled or washed areas by the Contractor.
- D. Excavated materials from trenches, in excess of quantity required for trench backfill, shall be disposed of by the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain location or permits for its disposal, unless specific waste areas have been designated on the Drawings or noted in these Specifications. The cost of disposal of excess excavated materials, as set forth herein, no additional compensation being allowed for hauling or overhaul.

3.06 PLACEMENT OF IDENTIFICATION TAPE

- A. The placement of detectable underground marking tape shall be installed over all utility lines. Care shall be taken to insure that the buried marking tape is not broken when installed and shall be Lineguard brand encased aluminum foil, Type III. The identification tape is manufactured by Lineguard, Inc., P.O. Box 426, Wheaton, IL 60187.
- B. The identification tape shall bear the printed identification of the utility line below it, such as "Caution - Buried Below". Tape shall be reverse printed; surface printing will not be acceptable. The tape shall be visible in all types and colors of soil and provide maximum color contrast to the soil. The tape shall meet the APWA color code, and shall be 2 inches in width. Colors are: yellow - gas, green - sewer, red - electric, blue - water, orange - telephone, brown - force main.

- C. The tape shall be the last equipment installed in the trench so as to be first out. The tape shall be buried 4 to 6 inches below top of grade. After trench backfilling, the tape shall be placed in the backfill and allowed to settle into place with the backfill. The tape may be plowed in after final settlement, installed with a tool during the trench backfilling process, unrolled before final restoration or installed in any other way acceptable to the Owner or Engineer.

END OF SECTION 02225

SECTION 02610 - WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install water main piping together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02222 - Excavation.
- B. Section 02225 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities.
- C. Section 02630 - Encasement Pipe.
- D. Section 02640 - Water Valves and Gates.
- E. Section 02675 - Disinfection of Potable Water Pipe.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP) AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 Standard. The pipe shall conform to pressure class 350 minimum unless noted otherwise. All pipe, fittings and joints should be capable of accommodating pressure up to 350 psi. The ductile iron pipe shall be as manufactured by Clow Corporation, U.S. Pipe & Foundry Company or approved equal.
- B. Fittings shall be ductile iron and in accordance with AWWA C153 and have a body thickness and radii of curvature conforming to ANSI A21.10 or ANSI A21.53 for compact fittings. Push-on type joints shall be single rubber gasket, with cast gasket socket and recessed bell with a tapered annular opening and flared socket. Plain spigot ends shall be suitably beveled to permit easy entry into the bell, centering and compressing the gasket. Push-on joints shall be equal to the "Tyton Joint" as manufactured by US Pipe & Foundry Company.
- C. Ductile iron flanged joint pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C115/A 21.15 Standard and have a thickness Class of 53. The pipe shall have a rated working pressure of 250 psi with Class 125 flanges. Gaskets shall be ring gaskets with a thickness of 1/8 inch. Flange bolts shall conform to ANSI B 16.1.

- D. Flanged fittings shall meet all requirements of ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 (or A21.53 for compact fittings) and have Class 125 flanges. Fittings shall accommodate a working pressure up to 250 psi and be supplied with all accessories.
- E. Ductile iron mechanical joint fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153 and have a body thickness and radii of curvature conforming to ANSI A21.10 (or A21.53 for compact fittings) and have joints in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Fittings and joints shall be supplied with all accessories.
- F. All pipe and fittings shall be tar coated outside and shall receive a standard cement lining with bituminous seal coat on the inside in accordance with ASA Specification A21.40 (AWWA-C104).
- G. Cement mortar lining and seal coating for pipe and fittings, where applicable shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Bituminous outside coating shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51 for pipe and ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 for fittings.
- H. All ductile fittings shall be rated at 250 psi water working pressure plus water hammer. Ductile iron fittings shall be ductile cast-iron grade 80-60-03 per ASTM Specification A339-55.
- I. No separate pay item has been established for fittings and no determination of the number of fittings required on the job has been made. The Contractor, during the bidding phase, shall determine the number of fittings required on the job and include the cost of the fittings and installation in the unit price for pipe.
- J. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be a boltless system equal to "Field- Lok" restraining gaskets or "TRFLEX Joint" as manufactured by US Pipe & Foundry Company.
- K. Ball and socket restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be a boltless system equal to USIFLEX manufactured by U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company or FLEX-LOK manufactured by American Pipe Company. Pipe shall have a working pressure rating of 250 psi and have a maximum joint deflection of 15 degrees. Nominal laying lengths shall be in the range of 18-feet 6-inches to 20-feet 6-inches.
- L. Pipe shall be as manufactured by U.S. Pipe & Foundry Company, American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or equal.

2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe for water mains shall be Class 200 (SDR 21) or Class 250 (SDR 17) PVC pressure rated pipe with either twin gasket joints or integral bell joints with rubber O-ring seals. All class 200 pipe shall meet the requirements of SDR 21 and all class 250 pipe shall meet the requirement of SDR 17.
- B. All PVC pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of ASTM D-1784 (PVC Compounds), ASTM D-2241 (PVC Plastic Pipe, SDR), and ASTM D-2672 (Bell-end PVC Pipe). PVC pipe shall have a minimum cell classification of 12454B or 12454C as defined in ASTM D-1784. Rubber gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D-3139. The gaskets for the PVC pipe joint shall conform to ASTM F-477 and D-1869.
- C. Fittings shall be ductile iron and in accordance with Article 2.01 of this section.
- D. Rubber gasket joints shall provide adequate expansion to allow for a 50 degree change in temperature on one length of pipe. Lubrication for rubber connected couplings shall be water soluble, non-toxic, be non-objectionable in taste and odor and have no deteriorating affect on the PVC or rubber gaskets and shall be as supplied by the pipe manufacturer.
- E. All pipe and couplings shall bear identification markings that will remain legible during normal handling, storage and installation, which have been applied in a manner what will not reduce the strength of the pipe or the coupling or otherwise damage them. Pipe and coupling markings shall include the nominal size and OD base, material code designation, dimension ratio number, ASTM Pressure Class, ASTM designation number for this standard, manufacturer's name or trademark, seal (mark) of the testing agency that verified the suitability of the pipe material for potable-water service. Each marking shall be applied at intervals of not more than 5 feet for the pipe and shall be marked on each coupling.

2.03 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WATER PIPE - C.I. PIPE SIZE

- A. This pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900-75 for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe. The pipe shall be PVC 1120 pipe with cast iron pipe equivalent ODs. All Class 150 pipe shall meet the requirements of SDR 18 and Class 200 meet the requirements of SDR 14.
- B. Provisions must be made for expansion and contraction at each joint with a rubber ring. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross-section rubber ring which meets the laboratory performance of ASTM D3139. The bell section shall be designed to be at least as strong as the pipe wall.

- C. Standard laying lengths shall be 20 feet \pm for all sizes. At least 85 percent of the total footage of pipe of any class and size shall be furnished in standard lengths, the remaining 15% in random lengths. Random lengths shall not be less than 10 feet long. Each standard and random length of pipe shall be tested to four times the class pressure of the pipe for a minimum of 5 seconds. The integral bell shall be tested with the pipe.

2.04 POLYETHYLENE PIPE

- A. Polyethylene pipe shall be of high density, high molecular weight polyethylene and conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D-3350 with pressure rating of psi (SDR ____), and have recommended designation values of 3-4-5-4-3-4-C. Fittings shall be SDR 9.3.
- B. Pipe shall have dimensions and workmanship in accordance with ASTM F-714.
- C. Polyethylene pipe shall be supplied in standard lengths of at least 12 feet 6 inches. Longer lengths are permitted.
- D. Polyethylene pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, production lot number, ASTM designation, minimum cell classification and nominal diameter.
- E. Polyethylene pipe shall be joined by the butt-fusion technique utilizing controlled temperature and pressure to produce a fused, leak-free joint, stronger than the pipe itself in both tension and hydrostatic loading.
- F. Pipe shall be Phillips Driscopipe, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LAYING DEPTHS

In general, water mains shall be laid with a minimum cover of 30 inches, except as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 UTILITY CROSSING CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

- A. At locations shown on the Contract Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as directed by the Engineer, concrete encasement shall be used when the clearance between the proposed water pipe and any existing utility pipe is 18 inches or less. Utility pipe includes underground sewer, gas, telephone, and electrical conduit, storm sewers, and any other pipe as determined by the Engineer.

- B. There are two cases of utility crossing encasement. Case I is applicable when the proposed water line is **above** the existing utility line. Case II is applicable when the proposed water line is laid **below** the utility line. In either case, the concrete shall extend to at least the spring line of each pipe involved.
- C. Concrete shall be 3000 psi and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow between the pipes to form a continuous bridge. In tamping the concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of either pipe or damage the joints.
- D. Concrete for this Work is not a separate pay item and will be considered incidental to utility pipe installation.

3.03 PIPE LAYING

- A. All pipe shall be laid with ends abutting and true to the lines and grades indicated on the plans. Pipe shall be fitted and matched so that when laid in the Work, it will provide a smooth and uniform invert. Supporting of pipe shall be as set out in Section 02225 and in no case shall the supporting of pipe on blocks be permitted.
- B. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly swabbed out to insure it being clean. Any piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall not be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fittings shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Bevel can be made with hand or power tools.
- C. The interior of the pipe, as the Work progresses, shall be cleaned of dirt, jointing materials, and superfluous materials of every description. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood plug fitted so as to exclude earth or other material and precautions taken to prevent floatation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- D. Anchorage of Bends:
 - 1. At all tees, plugs, caps and bends of 11-1/4 degrees and over, and at reducers or in fittings where changes in pipe diameter occur, movement shall be prevented by using suitable harness, thrust blocks or ballast. Thrust blocks shall be as shown on the Drawings, with sufficient volumes of concrete being provided; however, care shall be taken to leave weep holes unobstructed and allow for future tightening of all nearby joints. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, thrust blocks shall be placed so that pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
 - 2. Bridles, harness or pipe ballasting shall meet with the approval of the Engineer. Steel rods and clamps shall be galvanized or otherwise rust-proofed or painted.

3. No extra pay shall be allowed for work on proper anchorage of pipe, fittings or other appurtenances. Such items shall be included in the price bid for the supported item.
- E. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has the opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade in the section laid, but such inspection shall not relieve the Contractor of further liability in case of defective joints, misalignment caused by backfilling and other such deficiencies that are noted later.

3.04 JOINTING

All joint surfaces shall be cleaned immediately before jointing the pipe. The bell or groove shall be lubricated in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Each pipe unit shall then be carefully pushed into place without damage to pipe or gasket. All pipe shall be provided with home marks to insure proper gasket seating. Details of gasket installation and joint assembly shall follow the direction of the manufacturer's of the joint material and of the pipe. The resulting joints shall be watertight and flexible.

3.05 TESTING OF WATER PIPE

- A. The completed work shall comply with the provisions listed herein, or similar requirements which will insure equal or better results. Suitable test plugs, water pump or other equipment and apparatus, and all labor required to properly conduct the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Water main piping shall be pressure tested to 250 percent of the normal system operating pressure or to 150 percent of the rated working pressure of the pipe, whichever is less. At no time shall the test pressure exceed 150 percent of the pipe's rated working pressure. A pipe section shall be accepted if the test pressure does not fall more than 5 psi during the minimum 2-hour test period. The pipe shall be tested for allowable leakage according to AWWA C-600 (latest revision) concurrently with the pressure test.
- C. Where practicable, pipelines shall be tested between line valves or plugs in lengths of not more than 6,000 feet. Testing shall proceed from the source of water toward the termination of the line. The line shall be tested upon the completion of the first 6,000 feet. After the completion of two (2) consecutive tests without failure, the Contractor, at his option and with the Engineer's approval, may discontinue testing until the system is complete.
- D. All pipe, fittings and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- E. Before applying the specified test pressure, air shall be expelled completely from the pipe, valves and hydrants. If permanent air vents are not located at high points within the test section, the Contractor shall install corporation cocks at such points so that the air can be expelled as the line is filled with water.
- F. All piping shall be tested for leakage at a pressure no less than that specified for the pressure test. The leakage shall be defined as the quantity of water that must be supplied to the tested section to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified test pressure after the air in the pipeline has been expelled and the pipe has been filled with water. The leakage shall be less than an allowable amount determined by the following equation:

$$L = \frac{SD(P)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{133,200}$$

Where

L = allowable leakage (gallons/hour)
S = length of pipe tested, in feet
D = nominal diameter of pipe (inches)
P = test pressure (psig)

- G. Should the sections under test fail to meet the requirements, the Contractor shall do all work of locating and repairing the leaks and retesting as the Engineer may require without additional compensation. All visible leaks are to be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage.
- H. If in the judgement of the Engineer, it is impracticable to follow the foregoing procedures for any reason, modifications in the procedures shall be made as required and as acceptable to the Engineer, but in any event, the Contractor shall be responsible for the ultimate tightness of the line within the above test requirements.

3.06 PLACEMENT OF IDENTIFICATION TAPE

The placement of detectable underground marking tape shall be installed over all water mains as specified in Section 02225.

END OF SECTION 02610

SECTION 02630 - ENCASEMENT PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install encasement pipe together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02222 - Excavation.
- B. Section 02225 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities.
- C. Section 02610 - Water Pipe and Fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL PIPE

- A. Steel seamless pipe shall be new material, with a minimum yield of 35,000 psi and a wall thickness as shown below. All joints in the encasement pipe shall be welded.

Table of Minimum Wall Thickness for Steel Encasement Pipe

Nominal Diameter Inches	Minimum Thickness Inches	
	Highway Crossing	Railroad Crossing
14 & Under	0.250	0.219
16	0.375	0.250
18	0.375	0.281
20 & 22	0.375	0.312
24	0.500	0.344
26	0.500	0.375
28	0.500	0.406
30	0.500	0.438
32	0.500	0.469
34 & 36	0.500	0.500
42	0.625	0.625
48	0.625	0.625

- B. Weldings of the steel casing pipe shall be solidly butt-welded with a smooth non-

obstructing joint inside and conform to all specifications as required by American Welding Society (AWS). The casing pipe shall be installed without bends. All welders and welding operators shall be qualified as prescribed by AWS requirements.

- C. The material shall conform to the chemical and mechanical requirements of the latest revision of ASTM A139 "Electric-Fusion (ARC) - Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over)," unless otherwise stated herein.
- D. Grade B steel shall be used. The steel shall be new and previously unused.
- E. Hydrostatic testing shall not be necessary.
- F. The wall thickness at any point shall be within 0.025 inches of the nominal metal thickness specified.
- G. A protective coating shall be applied to each length of pipe. Following an SSPC SP-7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning" surface preparation, 3 (dry) mils of Tnemec-Primer 10-99 (red), of Porter International Primer 260FD (red), or of an approved equal shall be applied in the manner recommended by the respective paint manufacturer.
- H. Each length of pipe shall be legibly marked, stating: manufacturer, diameter, wall thickness and primer.
- I. Precaution shall be taken to avoid deforming the pipe and damaging the primer during shipping.
- J. Pipe shall be within the following tolerances:

Straightness	1/4 -- 3/8
Roundness	1 Percent
Thickness	12 1/2 Percent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Where shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall install encasement pipe. Two methods of installation are designated, the open-cut method and the boring method.
 - 1. The open-cut method shall consist of placing the encasement pipe in the excavated trench, then installing the carrier pipe inside the encasement pipe. Excavation, bedding and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02225.

2. The boring method consists of pushing or jacking the encasement pipe into the hole as an auger cuts out the material or after the auger has completed the bore. The encasement pipe shall be installed in a manner that will not disrupt traffic.
- B. The carrier pipe shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride, or polyethylene pipe as designated on the Drawings. The carrier pipe will not be permitted to rest on bells or couplings.
- C. Pipeline Spacers
1. Carrier pipes installed inside encasement pipes shall be centered throughout the length of encasement pipe. Centering shall be accomplished by the installation of polyethylene pipeline spacers attached to the carrier pipe in such manner as to prevent the dislodgement of the spacers as the carrier pipe is pulled or pushed through the encasement pipe. Spacers shall be of such dimensions to provide: full supportive load capacity of the pipe and contents; of such thickness to allow installation and/or removal of the pipe; and to allow no greater than 1/2 inch movement of the carrier pipe within the cover pipe after carrier pipe is installed.
2. Spacers shall be located immediately behind each bell and at a maximum spacing distance as follows:

Carrier Pipe Diameter (inches)	Maximum Spacing (feet)
2 - 2-1/2	4
3 - 8	7
10 - 26	10
28	9
30	8
32	7
34	6
36 - 38	5.5
40 - 44	5
46 - 48	4

The materials and spacing to be used shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to installation. The polyethylene pipeline spacers shall be manufactured by Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc. (PSI), Raci Spacers, Inc., or equal. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.

3.02 SEALING

After installation of the carrier pipe within the encasement pipe, the ends of the casing shall be sealed in the following manner. The space between the casing and the carrier pipe shall be filled with a waterproofing bitumastic compound until a tight seal is obtained. An Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) elastomeric membrane shall

be wrapped around the end of the encasement pipe in three layers and securely bound to the casing and the carrier pipe barrel with stainless steel bands. The EPDM membrane shall be 0.045 inches thick and have a tear resistance of 125 pounds/inches. The membrane shall be manufactured by Carlisle Tire & Rubber Company, Firestone Industrial Products Company, or approved equal.

3.03 DAMAGE

The cost of repairing damage which is caused by the boring operation to the highway or railroad shall be borne by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 02630

SECTION 02640 - WATER VALVES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install valves together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02225 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities.
- B. Section 02610 - Water Pipe and Fittings.
- C. Section 02646 - Flushing Hydrants.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Complete shop drawings of all valves and appurtenances shall be submitted to the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of Section 01300.
- B. The manufacturer shall furnish the Engineer two (2) copies of an affidavit stating that the valve and all materials used in its construction conform to the applicable requirements of the latest revision of the applicable AWWA Standard, and that all tests specified therein have been performed and that all test requirements have been met.
- C. The Engineer shall be furnished two (2) copies of affidavit that the "Valve Protection Testing" has been done and that all test requirements have been met.
- D. The Engineer shall be furnished with two (2) copies of affidavit that inspection, testing and rejection are in accordance with the latest revision of the applicable AWWA Standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GATE VALVES

- A. All gate valves shall be of the resilient seat type in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C509 Standard. The valve body, bonnet and gate castings shall be ductile iron or cast iron. The valve shall have a non-rising stem (NRS), fully bronze mounted with o-ring seals. Valve body and bonnet, inside and out, shall be fully coated with fusion bonded epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550 Standard.

Valves shall have a rated working pressure of 200 psi.

- B. Gate valves for buried service shall be furnished with mechanical joint end connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified herein. The end connection shall be suitable to receive ductile iron or PVC pipe.
- C. Gate valves for meter pits, pump stations, or other installations as shown on the Drawings shall be furnished with flanged joint and connections, outside screw and yoke and handwheel operator. The gate valve shall have the direction of opening cast on the rim of the handwheel and provided with chain and lock.
- D. All gate valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working pressure cast on the body of the valve.
- E. Buried service gate valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counterclockwise).
- F. Buried service gate valves shall be installed in a vertical position with valve box as detailed on the Drawings. They shall be set vertically and properly adjusted so that the cover will be in the same plane as the finished surface of the ground or street.
- G. Valves shall be those manufactured by Mueller, M & H Valve Company, American, or approved equal.

2.02 CHECK VALVES

- A. General: Check valves shall be all iron body, bronze mounted, full opening swing type. Valve clapper shall swing completely clear of the waterway when valve is full open, permitting a "full flow" through the valve equal to the nominal pipe diameter. They shall comply with AWWA Standard C-508 latest revision. The valves shall be M & H Valve Company, Anniston, AL, Valve Type 159-Lever Weight, or approved equal.
- B. Rating: Check valves shall be rated at 175 psi water working pressure, 350 psi hydrostatic test for structural soundness (2-inch through 12-inch) and 150 psi water working pressure and 300 psi hydrostatic test (sizes 14-inch through 30-inch). Seat tightness at rated working pressure shall be in accordance with valves shown in AWWA Standard C-500 for gate valves and fully conform to AWWA C508.
- C. End Configurations: Check valves shall be furnished with 125-pound ANSI flanges ends with accessories.

- D. Materials: All cast iron shall conform to ASTM-A-126 Class B. Castings shall be clean and sound without defects that will impair their service. No plugging or welding of such defects will be allowed. Clappers shall be all bronze for sizes through 4-inch and cast iron, neoprene faced for sizes 6-inch and larger. Hinge pins shall be 18-8 stainless steel rotating in bronze plugs. Bolts shall be electro-zinc plated steel with hex heads and hex nuts in accordance with ASTM A-307 and A-563, respectively.
- E. Design: Check valves shall be constructed to permit top entry for complete removal of internal components without removing the valve from the line. Glands shall be o-rings, 2-inch to 12-inch sizes and conventional in 14-inch to 30-inch sizes. Check valves shall be equipped with adjustable outside lever and weight to accomplish faster closing and to minimize slamming effect. All valves 14-inch and larger shall have extended hinge pins for future addition of levers and springs required. Valves shall be suitable for installation in either horizontal or vertical position.
- F. Painting: The inside and outside of all valves, together with the working parts except bronze and machined surfaces, shall be coated in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C550 Standard.
- G. Marking: Marking shall be in accordance with AWWA C-508 and shall include size, working pressure, and cast arrow to indicate direction of flow, name of manufacturer, and year of manufacture.

2.03 SILENT CHECK VALVES

- A. Silent check valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted with a stainless steel spring and Buna-N-Resilient seating. The valves shall be Apco Series 600 globe style or approved equal. The valve plug shall be brass and center guided at both ends with a through integral shaft and spring loaded.
- B. Valves shall be designed for a water working pressure of 150 psi.
- C. The seat and plug shall be replaceable manually in the field.
- D. The flow area through the valve body shall be equal to or greater than the cross-sectional area of the equivalent pipe length.
- E. Valves shall be capable of operating in either a horizontal or vertical position.

2.04 ELECTRIC CHECK VALVE

- A. Operation: The pump control valve shall minimize pump starting and stopping surges by placing the pump "on line" and taking it "off line" slowly. The controls shall consist of adjustable independent, opening and closing speed control valves, a cam operated limit switch, a three-way solenoid valve with a manual operator, and a two-way solenoid valve for power failure quick closure.

B. Design:

1. The pump control valve shall be flanged globe body, fully bronze mounted, external pilot operated, with free floating piston (operated without springs, diaphragm or levers), single seat with seat bore equal to size of valve.
2. The minimum travel of the piston shall be equal to 25 percent of the diameter of the seat and for true alignment (to correct lateral thrust and stem binding) the piston shall be guided above and below the seat a distance equal to no less than 75 percent of the diameter of the seat. The piston shall be cushioned and so designed as to insure positive closure.
3. The piston shall carry a contoured cushion device that will cause a gradual change in flow area as the valve approaches the seat. This cushion device must move with the piston to minimize head loss when the valve is fully opened.
4. The valve shall be packed with leather (or other soft material) to insure tight closure and prevent metal to metal friction and seating; furnished with indicator rod, to show position of opening of the piston, and pet-cocks for attachment to valve body for receiving gauges for testing purposes.
5. The design shall be such that repairs and dismantling internally of main valve may be made without its removal from the line.
6. The installation shall incorporate the emergency close (or power-failure quick close) feature. This uses a second solenoid pilot valve to bypass the normal slow closing speed control valve on power outage to close the valve quickly (but still at a controlled rate).

C. Physical and Chemical Properties:

1. The 125-pound and 250-pound flanged assemblies shall conform to A.S.A. standards for flange thickness and drilling and wall thickness of body and caps. The valve shall be constructed of first class grey iron free from cold shuts, defective or spongy spots and conforming to ASTM Specification A-126 Class B.
2. The bronze parts shall conform to ASTM specification B-62.

D. Test: The test before shipment may be witnessed by a representative of the Engineer for simulated field conditions and a cold hydrostatic test of at least 100 percent above the maximum pressure for which the valve is to operate.

E. Painting:

1. All iron castings shall be coated on all sides with at least two (2) coats of a rust inhibiting synthetic resin and asphaltum enamel.
2. The valve shall be equal to the Model 42 WRS Pump Control Valve as manufactured by the Ross Valve Mfg. Co., Inc.

2.05 BUTTERFLY VALVES (NON-BURIED)

- A. For Valves 4-inch or Larger: The butterfly valves shall be DeZurik AWWA C504 series (or approvable equal), lug style, resilient seat, cast iron body and seat, stainless steel seat ring and shaft, class 150, and furnished with a manual handwheel actuator.
- B. For Valves 3-inch or Smaller: The butterfly valves shall be DeZurik BGS series (or approvable equal), lug style, resilient seat, cast iron body and EPDM seat, stainless steel seat ring and shaft, ductile iron nickel plated disc, class 150, and furnished with a manual lever actuator.

2.06 BUTTERFLY VALVES (BURIED)

For Valves 4-inch through 24-inch: The butterfly valve shall be DeZurik or M&H Valve Company AWWA C504 series (or approvable equal), mechanical joint, resilient seat, cast iron body and disk, stainless steel shaft and seating edge (ring), Chloroprene seat, Class 150B, cast iron housing with 2-inch operator nut in vertical position for use with a valve box. The valve shall be fully coated, inside and out, with fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C550 Standard.

2.07 TAPPING VALVES

- A. All tapping valves shall be of the resilient seat, gate valve type in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C509 Standard. The valve body, bonnet and gate castings shall be cast iron. The valve shall have a non-rising stem (NRS), fully bronze mounted with o-ring seals. Valve body and bonnet, inside and out, shall be fully coated with fusion bonded epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550 Standard. Valves shall have a rated working pressure of 200 psi.
- B. Valve shall be furnished with ANSI B16.1 flanged end with centering ring on tapping side. Outlet side shall be mechanical joint. All valves through 12 inches shall mate all sleeves through 12-inch outlet regardless of manufacturer.
- C. All cast iron shall conform to ASTM A126, Class B. Castings shall be clean and sound without defects that will impair their service. No plugging or welding of such defects will be allowed. Bolts shall be electric-zinc plated steel with hex heads and hex nuts in accordance with ASTM A-307 and A-563.
- D. Stems shall be manganese bronze having a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi, a minimum yield of 20,000 psi. NRS stem collars shall be cast integral with them and machined to size. The housing for the valve stem collar shall be machined. All thrust bearing shall be incorporated as required, to optimize operating torques. NRS valves shall be furnished with two (2) o-ring stem seals located above the thrust collar and one (1) below. O-rings shall be set in grooves in the stem. The o-ring grooves shall not be less than the root diameter of the stem threads.

Gates for valve shall be totally encapsulated in rubber, be field replaceable, and provide a dual seal on the mating body seat. Valve shall be capable of installation in any position with rated sealing in both directions. Rubber sets of specially compounded SBR materials shall be utilized and be capable of sealing even under conditions of normal wear. The valve body shall have integral guide engaging lugs in the gate in a tongue-and-groove manner, supporting the gate throughout the entire open/close travel.

- E. Tapping valves shall be capable of making taps by using a cutter not less than 1/4-inch smaller than nominal pipe size.
- F. All tapping valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working pressure cast on the body of the valve.
- G. Tapping valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left counterclockwise).
- H. Tapping valves shall be installed in a vertical position with valve box as detailed on the Drawings. They shall be set vertically and properly adjusted so that the cover will be in the same plane as the finished surface of the ground or street.
- I. Valves shall be those manufactured by Mueller, M & H Valve Company, American or approved equal.

2.08 AIR RELEASE AND AIR/VACUUM VALVES

- A. The air release valves shall be the size noted on the Drawings and equal to APCO Series 140C as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corp.
- B. The combination air/vacuum valves shall be the size noted on the Drawings and equal to APCO Series 140C as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corp.
- C. The air and vacuum valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be the size noted on the Drawings and equal to APCO Series 140DAT as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corp.
- D. The valves shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C512.
- E. The valves shall be of the type that automatically exhausts large quantities of air during the filling of a system and allows air to re-enter during draining or when a vacuum occurs. The overall height less back wash accessories shall not exceed 21 inches. Valves shall be constructed of cast iron body and cover, stainless trim and float with a Buna-N seat for positive seating.

- F. The baffle shall be ductile iron and shall protect float from direct impact of air and water. The seat shall slip fit into the baffle or cover and lock in place without any distortion. The float and baffle assembly shall be shrouded with a water diffuser. The float shall be stainless steel center guided for positive seating and be rated at 1,000 psi non-shock service.
- G. The discharge orifice shall be fitted with a double-acting throttle device to regulate and restrict air venting.
- H. All parts of the valves and the operating mechanisms shall be made of non-corrodable materials.

2.09 COMBINATION PRESSURE REDUCING/PRESSURE SUSTAINING VALVE (PRV/PSV)

- A. The valve shall maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of fluctuations in demand. When the upstream pressure lowers to a pre-set minimum the valve shall throttle to maintain a constant inlet pressure.
- B. The valve shall be a hydraulically operated, diaphragm-actuated, globe pattern valve. It shall contain a resilient, synthetic rubber disc, having a rectangular cross-section, contained on three and one-half sides by a disc retainer and forming a tight seal against a single renewable seat. The diaphragm assembly containing a valve stem shall be fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing in the valve seat. This diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part and shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating operating pressure from line pressure. The diaphragm shall consist of nylon fabric bonded with synthetic rubber and shall not be used as a seating surface. Packing glands and/or stuffing boxes are not permitted, and there shall be no pistons operating the valve or pilot controls. All necessary repairs shall be possible without removing valve from the line.
- C. The pressure reducing pilot control shall be a direct-acting, adjustable, spring-loaded, normally open diaphragm valve, which closes when downstream pressure exceeds the spring setting. The pressure sustaining pilot control shall be a direct-acting, adjustable, spring-loaded, normally closed diaphragm valve which opens when upstream pressure exceeds the spring setting.
- D. Valve shall have a cast iron body with bronze trim.
- E. Pressure reducing range shall be 30 psi to 300 psi and pressure sustaining range shall be 20 psi to 200 psi.
- F. The valve shall be similar to a Model 92G-01 Combination Pressure Reducing, Pressure Sustaining Valve (globe style) as manufactured by Cla-Val Co.

2.10 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV)

- A. The valve shall automatically reduce a higher inlet pressure to a steady lower downstream pressure regardless of changing flow rate and/or varying inlet pressure. The main valve and pilot valve shall close drip-tight when downstream pressure exceeds the pressure setting of the control pilot.
- B. The valve shall include a check feature that will close the valve when pressure reversal occurs. The closing of valve shall be accomplished by transmitting downstream pressure to the main valve cover chamber.
- C. The valve shall be a hydraulically operated, diaphragm-actuated, globe pattern valve. It shall contain a resilient, synthetic rubber disc, having a rectangular cross-section, contained on three and one-half sides by a disc retainer and forming a tight seal against a single renewable seat. The diaphragm assembly containing a valve stem shall be fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing in the valve seat. This diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part and shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating operating pressure from line pressure. The diaphragm shall consist of nylon fabric bonded with synthetic rubber and shall not be used as a seating surface. Packing glands and/or stuffing boxes are not permitted, and there shall be no pistons operating the valve or pilot controls. All necessary repairs shall be possible without removing valve from the line.
- D. The pressure reducing pilot control shall be a direct-acting, adjustable, spring-loaded, normally open diaphragm valve, which closes when downstream pressure exceeds the spring setting.
- E. Valve shall have a cast iron body with bronze trim.
- F. Upstream adjustment range shall be 20 psi to 200 psi and downstream adjustment range 30 psi to 300 psi.
- G. The valve shall be similar to a Model 90G-01 Pressure Reducing Valve (globe style) as manufactured by Cla-Val Co.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTOR VALVES

- A. Function:
 - 1. The surge arrestor valve shall open quickly at a pre-determined over-pressure to dissipate surge and close slowly after restoration of normal pressure. Plus, open quickly at a pre-determined under-pressure setting, remain open for a suitable time period to dissipate surge and then slowly close. Plus, open quickly on electrical power failure, remain open for a suitable time period to dissipate surge and then slowly close.

2. Needle valves shall be furnished to provide independent and adjustable control of the main valve opening and closing speed.
3. The valve shall be completely piped ready for installation.

B. Description:

1. The main valve shall operate on the differential piston principle such that the area on the underside of the piston is no less than the pipe area, and the area on the upper surface of the piston is of a greater area than the underside of the piston.
2. The valve piston shall be guided on its outside diameter by long stroke stationary Vee ports which shall be downstream of the seating surface to minimize the consequences of throttling. Throttling shall be done by the valve Vee ports and not the valve seating surfaces.
3. The valve shall be capable of operating in any position and shall incorporate only one flanged cover at the valve top from which all internal parts shall be accessible. There shall be no stems, stem guides, or spokes within the waterway. There shall be no springs to assist the valve operation.

C. Construction:

1. The valve body shall be of cast iron ASTM A-126 with flanges conforming to the latest ANSI Standards. The valve shall be extra heavy construction throughout. The valve interior trim shall be bronze B-62 as well as the main valve operation.
2. The valve seals shall be easily renewable while no diaphragm shall be permitted within the main valve body.
3. All controls and piping shall be of non-corrosive construction.
4. A visual valve position indicator shall be provided for observing the valve position at any time.

- D. Manufacturer: The valve shall be Model 735 as manufactured by Bermad, Model 6700-D (globe) or 6600-D (angle) as manufactured by Golden Anderson, or approvable equal.

2.12 ALTITUDE VALVES

A. Single Acting (one direction):

1. Function: The single acting altitude valve shall be a one-way valve of the delayed opening, non-throttling type that controls the high and low water level in a standpipe as shown on the Drawings. The valve shall assume either a fully open or fully closed position and shall be able to control a water level change of a minimum of 5 feet and a maximum of 50 feet between closing and opening points. Opening and closing points shall be adjustable.

2. Description: The altitude valve shall be a hydraulically operated, pilot controlled, diaphragm type globe valve. The valve shall be single seated and shall have a resilient disc for tight closure. Small changes in storage tank level shall cause an immediate action of the pilot control. The control system shall consist of a main valve and pilot valve to control the reservoir level. The opening and closing rates of the valve shall be adjustable to prevent surges and line shock. The valve shall be provided complete with all piping and appurtenances necessary for operation, including a valve position indicator, a pilot valve strainer, and a 3/4-inch minimum brass or copper pressure sensing line. The entire valve and control assembly shall be readily accessible and easily removable, and its design shall be such that repairs to the main valve can be made without its removal from the line.
3. Construction: Valve body and trim shall be bronze or cast-iron conforming to ASTM B62, ASTM B61, or ASTM A126 Class B, respectively. Ends shall be Class 125, according to ANSI B16.1 and flanged. The valve shall be Class 125 with a pressure rating of 175 psi. All iron castings shall be coated on all sides with at least two (2) coats of rust-inhibiting synthetic resin and asphaltum enamel.
4. Manufacturer: Altitude valve shall be model 30R-AWR, figure 29A, as manufactured by Ross Valve Manufacturing Company; Model 210-3 as manufactured by CLA-VAL Company; or equal.

B. Double Acting (two directions):

1. Function: The double acting altitude valve shall be a two-way valve of the delayed opening, non-throttling type that controls the high water level in a tank as shown on the Drawings. The valve shall assume either a fully open or fully closed position and shall be able to control a water level change of a minimum of 5 feet and a maximum of 50 feet between closing and opening points. The closing point shall be adjustable and the opening point shall be non-adjustable and activates when the distribution pressure drops 1 to 4 feet below the closing point.
2. Description: The altitude valve shall be a hydraulically operated, pilot controlled, diaphragm type globe valve. The valve shall be single seated and shall have a resilient disc for tight closure. Small changes in storage tank level shall cause an immediate action of the pilot control. The control system shall consist of a main valve and pilot valve to control the reservoir level. The opening and closing rates of the valve shall be adjustable to prevent surges and line shock. The valve shall be provided complete with all piping and appurtenances necessary for operation, including a valve position indicator, a pilot valve strainer, and a 3/4-inch minimum brass or copper pressure sensing line. The valve shall have a factory installed "vacuum break" line on the control circuit. The entire valve and control assembly shall be readily accessible and easily removable, and its design shall be such that repairs to the main valve can be made without its removal from the line.
3. Construction: Valve body and trim shall be bronze or cast-iron conforming to

ASTM B62, ASTM B61, or ASTM A126 Class B, respectively. Ends shall be Class 125, according to ANSI B16.1 and flanged. The valve shall be Class 125 with a pressure rating of 175 psi. All iron castings shall be coated on all sides with at least two (2) coats of rust-inhibiting synthetic resin and asphaltum enamel.

4. Manufacturer: Altitude valve shall be model 40R-DAWR, figure 33A, as manufactured by Ross Valve Manufacturing Company; Model 210-02 as manufactured by CLA-VAL Company; or equal.

2.13 VALVE BOXES

- A. Each buried stop and valve shall be provided with a suitable valve box. Boxes shall be of the adjustable, telescoping, heavy-pattern type with the lower part of cast iron and the upper part of steel or cast iron. They shall be so designed and constructed as to prevent the direct transmission of traffic loads to the pipe or valve.
- B. The upper or sliding section of the box shall be provided with a flange having sufficient bearing area to prevent undue settlement. The lower section of the box shall be designed to enclose the operating nut and stuffing box of the valve and rest on the valve bonnet.
- C. The boxes shall be adjustable through at least 6 inches vertically without reduction of the lap between sections to less than 4 inches.
- D. The inside diameter of boxes for valves shall be at least 4-1/2 inches, and the lengths shall be as necessary for the depths of the valves or stops with which the boxes are to be used.
- E. Covers for valves shall be close fitting and substantially dirt-tight.
- F. The top of the cover shall be flush with the top of the box rim. An arrow and the word OPEN to indicate the direction of turning to open the valve shall be cast in the top of the valve covers.

2.14 TAPPING SLEEVES

- A. Tapping sleeves shall be cast iron and capable of containing pressure within the full volume of the sleeve. Sleeve shall be mechanical joint suitable for use with ductile iron or PVC pipe.
- B. Sleeve shall be rated at 200 psi working pressure through 12-inch size and 150 psi for sleeves 14-inch through 24-inch.

- C. Flanged throat section of mechanical joint sleeves through 12-inch size shall conform to MSS SP60 Standard. For throat sections larger than 12 inches, flanged section shall mate valves of same manufacture as sleeves.
- D. All cast iron shall conform to ASTM A126, Class B. Castings shall be cleaned and sound without defects that will impair their service. No plugging or welding of such defects will be allowed. Bolts, nuts, and gaskets shall be in accordance with mechanical joint requirements of AWWA C111.
- E. Tapping sleeves shall be capable of withstanding their rated pressure without leakage past the side gaskets and end gaskets of the sleeve. Sleeves shall be supplied with split end gaskets and two-piece glands. Side flange rubber gaskets shall butt against the rubber end gaskets to make a watertight seal. Side and end bolts shall be of a T-head design. The throat flange shall be designed to center the tapping valve to the sleeve. Tapping sleeve shall be equipped with a test plug.
- F. Tapping sleeves shall be fully coated with fusion bonded epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550 Standard.
- G. Sleeves shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer and size (run x branch).
- H. Tapping sleeve shall be manufactured by Mueller, M & H Valve Company, or approved equal.

2.15 COMPOUND WATER METER

- A. Master meter shall be a compound meter in the size noted on the Drawings.
- B. Meter shall be in accordance with AWWA C702.
- C. Meter shall meet the following specifications:

Typical Operating Range (100%± 1.5%)	1-700 GPM
Low Flow Registration	1/2 GPM
Maximum Continuous Flow	500 GPM
Pressure Loss at Maximum Continuous Flow	6 PSI at 500 GPM
Pressure Loss at Crossover	6 PSI
Minimum Crossover Accuracy	95%

Maximum Operating Pressure	150 PSI
Maximum Operating Temperature	120 ⁰ F
Meter Flanges	Round flanges, Class 150
Register	Straight reading, single register, sealed magnetic drive standard. Remote reading units optional
Total Flow	100,000,000 gallons
Registration	100 gallons/sweep hand revolution
Low Flow	10,000,000 gallons
Registration Housing	10 gallons/sweep hand revolution Cast bronze
Nose Cone and Straightening Vanes	Thermoplastic
Rotor	Thermoplastic
Rotor and Valve Casing	Thermoplastic
Rotor Spindle, Bearing and Endstone	Ceramic
Measuring Chamber and Disc	Thermoplastic
High Flow Valve	Thermoplastic
High Flow Swing Weight	Cast bronze
Triggers	Stainless steel
Magnets	Ceramic and alnico
Register Lens	Glass/thermoplastic

Register Housing
and Cover

Thermoplastic

Trim

Stainless steel

- D.
- Meter shall be equal to the Recordall as manufactured by Badger Meter or Neptune Tru/Flo as manufactured by Schlumberger Industries.

2.16

TURBINE WATER METER

A.

General:

1.
- The turbine type water meters provided for the Project shall be of single manufacturer. The meter manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in the design and manufacture of turbine water meters of equal size and quality to those specified.
2.
- Water meter shall meet or exceed the latest requirements of AWWA C701 for Class II turbine type, magnetic drive, flanged meter tube with 150 psi working pressure.
3.
- Water meters provided for this Project shall be Neptune as manufactured by Schlumberger Industries or approved equal.

B.

Components:

1.
- Meter tube shall be flanged cast bronze. The internal and external of the meter tube and meter head shall be free of any casting flaws or sharp corners or burrs. The meter tube shall have manufacturer's name, meter size, AWWA Class II and flow arrow cast into both sides. Meter tubes shall offer minimum obstruction to the flow. Four-inch and 6-inch meters shall be furnished with 1-inch NPT coupling on outlet side.
2.
- Meter head shall be connected to the tube by means of gasket sealed connection with stainless steel bolts. The meter shall be designed for easy removal of water wetted parts from the tube for inspection or repair without having to remove the complete tube. Water wetted meter components that are permanently attached to the tube or meter head will not be accepted. The meter head shall incorporate a sealed stainless steel flow adjusting vane for recalibration. The vane shall be set at the factory, capped and sealed to prevent unauthorized adjustment.
3.
- Measuring chamber shall be removable from the meter head. The drive mechanism shall be directly coupled to the rotor by means of gears. The gearbox shall be integral with the outlet housing and shall be designed to facilitate easy replacement of gears.
4.
- Rotor shall be permanently attached to the rotor shaft and shall rotate on an axis that is parallel to the direction of the water flow through the pipe. The rotor shall be resistant to normal corrosion and deformity due to high flow velocities, and shall be directly coupled to the gear train.
5.
- Bearings for the rotor shaft dual out-board graphite bearings, position to provide

uniform loading of the rotor. Dual thrust bearings shall handle flows in both forward and reverse directions. All bearings must be field replaceable.

6. Totalizer shall be a six-digit, straight reading type with a 3-inch diameter, 100 division dial and center sweep test hand to permit timing for an accurate determination of flow rate. The totalizer shall be equipped with a leak detector hand to indicate very low flow. The totalizer shall read in units of gallons per day and shall be magnetically driven and equipped with change gears to facilitate easy change of registration without removing pressure from the line. The totalizer shall be encased in an o-ring sealed bonnet made of cast bronze.

- C. Quality Control: Volumetric testing of all meters must be performed and approved prior to shipment. The complete head assembly must be accurately tested in the same pipe size and same tube that the meter will be mounted in. The test shall be minimum, intermediate, and maximum AWWA flow ranges of the meter. The amount of water used to conduct the test must be left on the totalizer. Prior to shipping, a tag shall be attached to the meter showing the totalizer reading after the test. A copy of the certified accuracy test record must be furnished to the Owner at no charge.

2.17 ULTRASONIC FLOW METER (FOR POTABLE WATER)

- A. The flowmeter shall be of the ultrasonic clamp on, transit-time and provide indicating, totalizing, and transmitting of liquid flow rate in full pipes.
 1. The operational specifications shall be accuracy +/- 0.5 percent of velocity or +/- .05 FPS.
- B. The meter shall operate on the following pipe materials: carbon steel, stainless steel, mortar-lined ductile iron, copper, aluminum, cast iron, FRP, ASB, and PVC.
 1. The meter shall be programmable for use on all pipe schedules and diameters 1 inch through 90 inches using the same hardware and electronics.
 2. The instrument shall be of the Auto Zero type. There will be no requirement to stop or alter flow during installation.
 3. The ultrasonic flowmeter shall measure flow rates in clean liquids with a velocity span of +/- 0 to 50 feet per second in pipe sizes of 1 to 90 inches.
- C. The meter shall have four (4) outputs which can be programmed for signal loss, reverse flow, totalizer pulses, or over scale functions.
- D. The electronics shall be provided in a NEMA-4X enclosure with viewing window for reading indicators with door closed.
- E. The 4-20 mA output shall be proportional to flow rate. The maximum, resistive load shall be 600 OHMS and current limited.
- F. The meter shall have a 4-20 mA input for display locally in scalable units of measure.

G. Unit to have a built-in microprocessor to provide capability for:

1. Adapting instrument hardware to existing piping and flow conditions
2. Automatically calculating transducer spacing.
3. Programming the scale factor.
4. Programming the low flow cut-off.
5. Selecting English or Metric units.
6. Automatic speed of sound calculation of measured fluid.
7. Bi-directional totalization with selectable resolution.
8. Displaying, in percent, 4-20 mA inputs from external sources.
9. Flow output selection in GPM, GPH, MGD, and FPS (or metric equivalent).
10. Adjustable damping from 1 to 99 seconds.
11. LCD indication or flow diagnostics to include a "fault" status.
12. Section of zero functions:
 - a. Auto zero under flow conditions.
 - b. Set zero when flow can be stopped.
 - c. Zero operate for fast response.
13. Storage of data for up to eight pipes with recall capability.

H. The transmitter shall be wall mounted in meter vault.

- I. A remote flow rate indicator/totalizer terminal shall be provided. It shall be panel mounted in the MTU located in the laboratory. (The MTU is provided as part of Specification Section 13400). A 4-20 mA analog output signal proportional to the flow rate shall be included for connection to the remote flow indicator/totalizer.

- J. The flowmeter shall be equal to TYME-FLYTE ISTT by POLYSONICS.

2.18 STRAINER FOR METERS

Strainer for meters shall be installed upstream of meter at location shown on the Drawings. In no case shall there be less than a minimum of five (5) pipe diameters of straight unobstructed pipe upstream of strainer. Strainer body and cover shall be bronze in sizes 2-inch through 6-inch and cast iron in sizes 8-inch and 10-inch. Strainer plate and cover bolts shall be stainless steel. Strainer shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure and be equal to the Neptune Turbine Strainer manufactured by Schlumberger Industries.

2.19 FLEXIBLE JOINT

Flexible joint shall be in size as shown on the Drawings and equal to the Standard Spool Type Expansion Joint manufactured by Metraflex Company. Flexible joint carcass shall be _____ arch and constructed by Chlorobutyl and polyester with bias-ply tire cord reinforcement and rated for working pressure shown in table. Flexible joint shall have integral rubber flange with ductile iron retaining ring. Flexible joint shall have _____ control rods. Flanges shall be 150-pound strength.

<i>Joint Size (Inches)</i>	<i>Joint Length (Inches)</i>		<i>Pressure Rating (psi)</i>		<i>Gusset Plate Thickness (Inches)</i>	<i>Rod Diameter (Inches)</i>
	<i>1-Arch</i>	<i>2-Arch</i>	<i>2-Rods</i>	<i>3-Rods</i>		
2	6	10	200	200	3/8	5/8
2 1/2	6	10	200	200	3/8	5/8
3	6	10	200	200	3/8	5/8
4	6	10	200	200	3/8	5/8
5	6	10	200	200	3/8	5/8
6	6	10	140	200	1/2	5/8
8	6	10	140	190	1/2	3/4
10	8	12	140	190	3/4	7/8
12	8	12	140	190	3/4	1
14	8	12	85	130	3/4	1
16	8	12	65	110	3/4	1 1/8
18	8	12	65	110	3/4	1 1/8
20	8	12	65	110	3/4	1 1/8
24	10	14	65	100	1	1 1/4

2.20 COUPLING ADAPTER

- A. The pipe couplings shall be of a gasketed, sleeve-type with diameter to properly fit the pipe. Each coupling shall consist of one (1) steel middle ring, of thickness and length specified, two (2) steel followers, two (2) rubber-compounded wedge section gaskets and sufficient track-head steel bolts to properly compress the gaskets. Field joints shall be made with this type of coupling. The middle ring and followers of the coupling shall be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, or surface defects. They shall be formed from mill sections with the follower-ring section of such design as to provide confinement of the gasket. After welding, they shall be tested by cold expanding a minimum of 1 percent beyond the yield point. The coupling bolts shall be of the elliptic-neck, track-head design with rolled threads. The manufacturer shall supply information as to the recommended torque to which the bolts shall be tightened. All bolt holes in the followers shall be oval for greater

strength. The gaskets of the coupling shall be composed of a crude or synthetic rubber base compounded with other products to produce a material which will not deteriorate from age, from heat, or exposure to air under normal storage conditions. It shall also possess the quality of resilience and ability to resist cold flow of the material so that the joint will remain sealed and tight indefinitely when subjected to shock, vibration, pulsation and temperature or other adjustments of the pipe line. The couplings shall be assembled on the job in a manner to insure permanently tight joints under all reasonable conditions of expansion, contraction, shifting and settlement, unavoidable variations in trench gradient, etc.

- B. Nuts and bolts shall be in accordance with AWWA C111.
- C. Couplings shall be shop primed and field painted in accordance with Division 9 (or one coat of coal tar epoxy if not specified in Division 9).
- D. Compression couplings shall be equal to Style 38 manufactured by Dresser. Flanged couplings shall have flanges in accordance with AWWA C207 and be equal to Style 128 manufactured by Dresser.

2.21 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure gauges shall have cast brass cases with bourdon tubes and precision rotary movements of bronze, nickel, or other material suitable to the environment in which they will be located. Dials shall be 6 inches in diameter with a pressure range of 0 to 100 psi. Provide female quick coupler for connection to corporation stop. Each gauge shall be provided with snuffer.
- B. Corporation stops shall be similar to Ford Products and shall have iron pipe threads with pack joint connection outlets. Provide male quick coupler for attachment of pressure gauge.

2.22 FIBERGLASS LINE MARKER

- A. General:
 - 1. Design: The continuous fiberglass reinforced composite line marker (CRM-375) shall be a single piece marker capable of simple, permanent installation by one person using a manual driving tool. The CRM-375 upon proper installation shall resist displacement from wind and vehicle impact forces. The CRM-375 shall be of a constant flat "T" cross-sectional design with reinforcing support ribs incorporated longitudinally along each edge to provide sheeting protection and structural rigidity. The bottom end of the marker shall be pointed for ease of ground penetration.
 - 2. Material: The CRM-375 marker shall be constructed of a durable, UV resistant, continuous glass fiber and marble reinforced, thermosetting composite material which is resistant to impact, ozone, and hydrocarbons within a service

temperature range of -40⁰ F to +140⁰ F.

- 3. Workmanship: The CRM-375 marker shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free of burns, discoloration, cracks, bulges or other objectionable marks which would adversely affect the marker's performance or serviceability.
- 4. Marking: Each CRM-375 shall be permanently marked "Water Valve Below". The letters shall be a minimum of 2 inches in height. A black line shall be stamped horizontally across the front of the marker near the bottom to indicate proper burial depth as shown in the standard detail.

B. Physical and Mechanical Requirements:

- 1. Dimensions: The CRM-375 marker shall conform to the shape and overall dimensions shown in the standard detail.
- 2. Mechanical Properties: The CRM-375 shall have the minimum mechanical properties as follows:

Property	ASTM Test Method	Minimum Value
Ultimate Tensile Strength	D-638	50,000 psi
Ultimate Compressive Strength	D-638	45,000 psi
Specific Gravity	D-792	1.7
Weight % Glass Reinforcement	D-2584	50%
Barcol Hardness	D-2583	47

- 3. Color Fastness: The CRM-375 shall be pigmented throughout the entire cross-section so as to produce a uniform color which is an integral part of the material. Ultraviolet resistant materials shall be incorporated in the construction to inhibit fading or cracking of the delineator upon field exposure.
- 4. Vehicle Impact Resistance: The Carsonite CRM-375 marker shall be capable of self-erecting and remain functional after being subjected to a series of ten head on impacts by a typical passenger sedan at 35 miles per hour. The CRM-375 shall retain a minimum of 60 percent of its sheeting.

C. Reflectors:

- 1. The reflector shall be of impact resistant, pressure sensitive retro-reflective sheeting which shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The sheeting shall be of appropriate color to meet MUTCD requirements.

2. Mounting: The retro-reflective sheeting shall consist of a minimum of a 3-inch wide strip placed a maximum of 2 inches from the top of the post unless otherwise specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Valves shall be installed as nearly as possible in the positions indicated on the Drawings consistent with conveniences of operating the handwheel or wrench. All valves shall be carefully erected and supported in their respective positions free from all distortion and strain on appurtenances during handling and installation.
- B. All material shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and material, all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings and seats, all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper functioning, and all nuts and bolts checked for tightness.
- C. Valves and other equipment which do not operate easily or are otherwise defective shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Valves shall not be installed with stems below the horizontal.
- E. Valves shall be set plumb and supported adequately in conformance with the instructions of the manufacturer. Valves mounted on the face of concrete shall be shimmed vertically and grouted in place. Valves in the control piping shall be installed so as to be easily accessible.
- F. Where chain wheels are provided for remote operation of valves, two (2) S-shaped hooks shall be provided for each valve to enable the chains to be hooked so as not to interfere with personnel traffic.
- G. Valves shall be provided with extension stems where required for convenience of operation. Extension stems shall be provided for valves installed underground and elsewhere so that the operating wrench does not exceed 6 feet in length.
- H. A permanent type gasket of uniform thickness shall be provided between flanges of valves and sluice gates and their wall thimble.
- I. Wall thimbles shall be accurately set in the concrete walls so that the gates can be mounted in their respective positions without distortion or strain.

- J. Floorstand operators and stem guides shall be set so that the stems shall run smoothly in true alignment. Guides shall be anchored firmly to the walls. Distances from the centerlines of gates to the operating level or base of floorstand shall be checked by the Contractor and adjusted if necessary to suit the actual conditions of installation.

3.02 PAINTING

- A. Valves shall be factory primed and fully coated, inside and out, with fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C550 Standard.
- B. Other painting is specified in Division 9.

END OF SECTION 02640

SECTION 02645 - FIRE HYDRANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work of installing fire hydrants with all appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Fire hydrants shall be improved AWWA compression model with 5-1/4 inch hydrant valve, two (2) 2-1/2 inch hose outlets, one (1) 5 inch pumper nozzles, Old Cincinnati threads, square operating nut and opens right. Fire hydrant shall be equipped with safety flanges designed to prevent barrel breakage when struck by a vehicle, flanged inlets and auxiliary gate valves. Fire hydrants shall be connected to water mains 6-inch in diameter or larger. Fire hydrants shall be Mueller Super Centurion 200 as manufactured by Mueller Company, or equal.
- B. Each fire hydrant shall be installed with an auxiliary gate valve and valve box; valve box cover shall be marked "water" as required.
- C. Inlet cover depth shall be minimum of 48 inches and the minimum dimension from ground to centerline of lowest opening shall be 20 inches. Fire hydrants shall be supported on a poured-in-place concrete thrust block and shall be a none draining hydrant.
- D. All fire hydrants shall be fully coated, inside and out, with fusion bonded epoxy coating in accordance with AWWA C550 Standard and selected by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Fire hydrants shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and as detailed on the Drawings.

3.02 SPARE PARTS

The Owner shall be furnished with two (2) hydrant barrel wrenches, four (4) spanner

wrenches and two (2) operating nut wrenches.

END OF SECTION 02645

SECTION 02646 - FLUSHING HYDRANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work of installing flushing hydrants with all appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUSHING HYDRANTS

- A. Flushing hydrants shall be box hydrants, with 4 cubic feet of crushed stone beneath hydrant to allow drainage. All working parts shall be brass, with hydrant main valve opening being at least 2-1/8". Inlet connection shall be 2" MJ, with the outlet being 2-1/2" NST. The operating rod shall be non-turning, and all operating parts shall be removable from above ground with no special wrenches. This self-draining, non-freeze hydrant's barrel will be made of 3" ductile iron pipe, and shall have a lockable cast iron box, equal to the Eclipse #85 as manufactured by Kupferle Foundry or the Mueller 2-1/8" flush type hydrant.
- B. Inlet cover depth shall be minimum of 30 inches and the minimum dimension from ground to centerline of lowest opening shall be 18 inches. Flushing hydrants shall be supported with flat thrust rocks and provided with a drainage pits as indicated on Standard Detail Sheet.
- C. All hydrants shall receive one (1) coat of manufacturer's standard shop primer and two (2) field coats of Tnemec Hi-Build Tneme-gloss, type 2H, enamel in color selected by Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

Flushing hydrants shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and as detailed on the Drawings.

3.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. The Owner shall be furnished with a total of two (2) operating nut wrenches and two (2) standard hydrant hoses (2-1/2" dia.) in lengths of twenty-five (25) feet with brass nozzle and inlet connection (2 1/2" NST).

END OF SECTION 02646

SECTION 02660 - DOMESTIC WATER DISTRIBUTION CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install water service piping together with all appurtenances including but not limited to tapping saddle, corporation stop, meter, meter setter, meter box with lid, pressure reducing valve (PRV) (as required), and service line as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02222 - Excavation.
- B. Section 02225 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities.
- C. Section 02610 - Water Pipe and Fittings.
- D. Section 02675 - Disinfection of Potable Water Pipe.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CORPORATION STOP

- A. Corporation stops to be used with copper pipe (or polyethylene service pipe in copper pipe sizes) with compression type connections, where connected into PVC pipe, shall be the same, except with compression type outlet connections. Stops shall be Mueller Model H15008, Ford F-1000, or equal.
- B. Corporation stops shall be factory tested to 150 psi to be compatible with the pipes in which they are installed.

2.02 WATER METERS

- A. The potable water flow shall be monitored by a disc or piston type positive displacement meter. The flow shall be totalized at the meter body.

- B. Meters shall be as shown on the plans and as detailed in Appendix A. Three feet of wire shall be allowed to connect transmitter to meter. See attached data in Appendix A.

2.03 METER COPPER SETTERS

Meter setters shall be iron meter yoke, riser type, vertical inlet and outlet for copper pipe. They shall be 5/8-inch x 3/4-inch single or tandem Ford VBHH172-7W-3344 with dual check, Mueller 132404-2-67-7 with dual check, or equal. **The dual check valves must be manufactured in the setter in a vertical position so that access to the valve is from the top.** A master lock No. 1, Model #2085 shall be provided with each setter. The key shall match Owner's existing key.

2.04 METER BOX

- A. Meter box shall be a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) box 18 inches in diameter x 30 inches deep (inside dimensions) and include a cast iron hinged reader lid. The box shall be able to withstand 1,200 pounds compression. The box shall be used for both single and tandem setters.
- B. The meter box shall be equal to the Sonoloc as manufactured by Sonoco Products or MS Meter Box by Mid-States Plastics. The cast iron lid shall be equal to the 18-inch meter box cover, Model 6150 as manufactured by Tyler Pipe and shall read "Water Meter" on top of the lid.

2.05 SADDLES

Saddles shall be brass for PVC pipe equal to Ford S70 or Mueller H13000 Series.

2.06 POLYETHYLENE SERVICE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Polyethylene flexible pipe for sizes 1/2-inch through 2-inch water service piping shall be PE 3408, SDR-9, OD Base for 200 psi working pressure at 73.4⁰ F, meeting latest edition of ASTM Specification D 2737 for material. Pipe shall be in copper tubing sizes (CTS).
- B. Pipe shall meet all applicable provisions of the Commercial Standards and shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal of approval.
- C. Fittings shall be standard bronze fittings in copper tubing sizes and manufactured by Ford or Mueller.

2.07 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV)

Pressure reducing valves for water service shall be single seated for dead-end or continuous service. Size 3/4-inch shall have bronze bodies with screwed ends. The cup packing and valve seat shall be of high grade leather; the diaphragm of nylon-inserted neoprene. The valves shall be equal to Wilkins #600 or Watts Regulator Series US No. 35130.

2.08 MASTER METERS

Master meters (3" and 4") shall be Hersey Horizon horizontal turbine meters. See attached data in Appendix A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All service connection accessories shall be installed in the locations shown, true to alignment and rigidly supported.
- B. After installation, all service connection accessories shall be tested at least one hour at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If any joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- C. All materials shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and materials; all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings, etc.; all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper functioning, and all fittings checked for tightness. Accessories which do not operate easily, or are otherwise defective, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING

All service connection accessories shall be tested to demonstrate their conformance with the specified operational capabilities and any deficiencies shall be corrected, device replaced or otherwise made acceptable to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 02660

SECTION 02675 - DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and water necessary to disinfect the potable water pipe as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02225 - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Utilities.
- B. Section 02610 - Water Pipe and Fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS

- A. All water pipe shall be disinfected by the use of chlorine or chlorine compound in such amounts as to produce a concentration of at least 50 ppm and a residual of at least 25 ppm at the end of the twenty-four (24) hours. Pipes shall be thoroughly flushed upon meeting the chlorine residual requirements. Before the pipes are placed in service, samples of the water must be taken by the Contractor and submitted to the State Department of Health for testing. No pipes shall be placed in service until the samples have been approved by the Health Department. The Contractor shall bear all the cost of sampling, testing, and postage. The cost of the disinfection and sampling shall be included in the unit price of the pipe.
- B. Copies of the results of the testing shall be submitted to the Owner and/or Engineer.

END OF SECTION 02675

SECTION 02731 - GRAVITY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install gravity sewer piping together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02222 - Excavation.
- B. Section 02225 - Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting for Utilities.
- C. Section 02733 - Sewage Pump Station.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile Iron (DI) Pipe:
 - 1. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) and ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151) (latest revision). The pipe shall be designed for an internal working pressure of 150 psi and external loading based on flat bottom trenches without blocks and untamped backfill laying conditions. The pipe shall have a minimum pressure class of 150 psi.
 - 2. Fittings shall be ductile iron fittings in accordance with AWWA C153.
 - 3. Joints shall be push-on type or mechanical joint type conforming to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Unless specifically required at designated locations by the Drawings, the type of joint used is optional.
 - a. Push-on joints shall have an annular recess in the pipe socket to accommodate a single rubber gasket. Plain ends shall be suitably beveled to permit easy entry into the bell. The gasket and annular recess of the socket shall be so designed and shaped that the gasket is located in place against displacement as the joint is assembled.
 - b. Mechanical joints shall be bolted and of the stuffing box type and shall consist of a bell with exterior flange and interior recess for the sealing gasket, a pipe or fitting plain end, a sealing gasket, a follower gland, tee-head bolts and hexagon nuts.

4. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have the manufacturer's outside asphaltic coating and an interior lining of ceramic epoxy (no cement interior lining). The ceramic epoxy lining shall be a high build multi-component amine cured Novalac epoxy polymeric coating/lining equal to the Protecto 401 as manufactured by Vulcan Painters, Inc. of Birmingham, AL. The coating/lining shall have a permeability rating in accordance with Method A of ASTM E-96-66. The surface preparation shall remove all loose laitance, form oils, and other loose materials and include a "brush blast" per SSPC SP-7. The coating and lining shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and have a minimum dry film thickness of 40 mils.
5. Pipe shall be furnished in lengths of 16, 16.5, 18, and 20 feet nominal laying lengths. The weight of any single pipe shall not be less than the tabulated weight by more than 5 percent for pipe 12 inches or smaller in diameter, not by more than 4 percent for pipe larger than 12 inches in diameter.
6. The net weight, class or nominal thickness and sampling period shall be marked on each pipe. The pipe shall also be marked to show that it is ductile iron.
7. Pipe shall be as manufactured by U.S. Pipe & Foundry Company, American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or equal.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:

1. Solid Wall PVC Pipe (SDR 35):
 - a. PVC pipe and fittings less than 15 inches in diameter shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard Specifications for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Designation D 3034. Pipe and fittings shall have a minimum cell classification of 12454B or 12454C as defined in ASTM D-1784. All pipe shall have a pipe diameter to wall thickness ratio (SDR) of a maximum of 35.
 - b. PVC pipe and fitting with diameters 18-inch through 27-inch shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-1784 and ASTM F-679. Pipe and fittings shall have a minimum cell classification of 12454C. The minimum wall thickness shall conform to T-1 as specified in ASTM F-679.
 - c. Joints shall be push-on bell and spigot type using elastomeric ring gaskets conforming to ASTM D 3212 and F 477. The gaskets shall be securely fixed into place in the bells so that they cannot be dislodged during joint assembly. The gaskets shall be of a composition and texture which is resistant to common ingredients of sewage and industrial wastes, including oils and groundwater, and which will endure permanently under the conditions of the proposed use.
 - d. Pipe shall be furnished in lengths of not more than 13 feet. The centerline of each pipe section shall not deviate from a straight line drawn between the centers of the openings at the ends by more than 1/16 inch per foot of length

- e. PVC pipe shall not have a filler content greater than ten percent (10%) by weight relative to PVC resin in the compound.
 - f. PVC pipe shall be clearly marked at intervals of 5 feet or less with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, PVC cell classification, the legend "Type PSM SDR 35 PVC Sewer Pipe" and the designation "ASTM D 3034", or "ASTM F-679". Fittings shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal size, the material designation "PVC", "PSM" and the designation "ASTM D 3034", or "ASTM F-679".
 - g. PVC pipe shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi for each diameter when measured at 5 percent vertical ring deflection and tested in accordance with ASTM D-2412.
 - h. Five (5) copies of directions for handling and installing the pipe shall be furnished to the Contractor by the manufacturer at the first delivery of pipe to the job. PVC pipe installation shall conform to ASTM D-2321 latest revision.
 - i. Pipe shall be as manufactured by H & W Pipe Company, or equal.
2. Corrugated Wall PVC Pipe with Smooth Interior:
- a. Corrugated PVC pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F-949. Pipe and fittings shall have a minimum cell classification of 12454B or 12454C as defined in ASTM D-1784.
 - b. Joints shall be push-on bell and spigot type using elastomeric ring gaskets conforming to ASTM D 3212 and F 477. The gaskets shall be double sealed so that they cannot be dislodged during joint assembly. The gaskets shall be of a composition and texture which is resistant to common ingredients of sewage and industrial waste, including oils and groundwater, and which will endure permanently under the conditions of the proposed use.
 - c. Corrugated PVC pipe shall be furnished in lengths of 13 or 20 feet. The centerline of each pipe section shall not deviate from a straight line drawn between the centers of the openings at the ends by more than 1/16 inch per foot of length.
 - d. Corrugated PVC pipe shall have a smooth interior.
 - e. PVC pipe shall not have a filler content greater than ten percent (10%) by weight relative to PVC resin in the compound.
 - f. Corrugated PVC pipe shall be clearly marked at intervals of 5 feet or less with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, PVC cell classification, the plastic "PVC", the designation "ASTM F-949", and extrusion code, including date and location of manufacture. Fittings shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal size, the material designation "PVC", and the designation "ASTM F-949".
 - g. Corrugated PVC pipe shall have a minimum stiffness of 50 psi when measured at 5 percent vertical ring deflection (tested in accordance with ASTM D-2412), as defined in ASTM F-949.

- h. Five (5) copies of directions for handling and installing the pipe shall be furnished to the Contractor by the manufacturer at the first delivery of pipe to the job. PVC pipe installation shall conform to ASTM D-2321 latest revision.
- i. Corrugated PVC pipe shall be A2000 as manufactured by Contech Construction Products, Inc. or approved equal.

C. Truss Pipe:

- 1. Truss pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-2680.
- 2. The thermoplastic material shall be rigid PVC plastic and shall be in accordance with ASTM D-1784. PVC plastic shall be manufactured with minimum cell classification of 12454B or 12454C.
- 3. The truss annulus shall be filled with cement pearlite concrete (or other inert filler material exhibiting the same degree of performance as cement pearlite concrete) to form a semi-rigid composite pipe.
- 4. Truss pipe and fittings shall have a minimum stiffness of 200 psi for each diameter when measured at 5 percent vertical ring deflection and tested in accordance with ASTM D-2412.
- 5. Joints shall be push-on bell and spigot type using elastomeric ring gaskets conforming to ASTM D-3212 and F-477. The gaskets shall be securely fixed into place in the bells so that they cannot be dislodged during joint assembly. The gaskets shall be of a composition and texture which is resistant to common ingredients of sewage and industrial wastes, including oils and groundwater, and which will endure permanently under the conditions of the proposed use. **No solvent cement joints shall be allowed.**
- 6. All field cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat, trim manner using a hand saw per manufacturer's recommendations. Care shall be taken to protect the filler material. All field cuts shall be sealed according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- 7. Pipe shall be furnished in lengths of not more than 13 feet. The centerline of each pipe section shall not deviate from a straight line drawn between the centers of the openings at the ends by more than 1/16 inch per foot of length.
- 8. PVC pipe shall be clearly marked at intervals of 5 feet or less with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, PVC cell classification, the legend "PVC Composite Pipe", the designation "ASTM D-2680", and the extrusion code, including date and location of manufacture. Fittings shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal size, the material designation "PVC", and the designation "ASTM D-2680".
- 9. Five (5) copies of directions for handling and installing the pipe shall be furnished to the Contractor by the manufacturer at the first delivery of pipe to the job. PVC pipe installation shall conform to ASTM D-2680 latest revision.
- 10. Truss pipe shall be PVC truss pipe as manufactured by Contech Construction Products, Inc. or an approved equal.

D. Reinforced Concrete Pipe:

1. All reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76-89. Class shall be as shown on the Drawings.
2. Joints shall be bell and spigot type using Forsheda 138 or Forsheda 103 gaskets (or equal) and shall conform to ASTM C443.
3. The pipe shall be furnish in standard lengths of 8 feet to 16 feet.
4. The pipe shall be permanently marked showing the nominal inside diameter, manufacture date, ASTM C76 class, and manufacturer's name. These markings for 30-inch diameter and larger shall be inscribed on the pipe exterior and stencilled on the interior with paint or permanent ink.
5. There shall be no lift holes.
6. Pipe shall be as manufactured by Independent Concrete Pipe Company or an approvable equal.
7. Coating and Lining:
 - a. All concrete pipe shall be coated and lined at the pipe manufacturer's plant.
 - b. The exterior coating and interior lining shall be a high build multi-component Amine cured Novalac epoxy polymeric coating/lining equal to the Protecto 401 as manufactured by Vulcan Painters, Inc. of Birmingham, AL.
 - c. The coating/lining shall have a permeability rating in accordance with Method A of ASTM E-96-66.
 - d. The surface preparation shall remove all loose laitance, form oils, and other loose materials and include a "brush blast" per SSPC.
 - e. The coating and lining shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and have a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of:
 - (1) Exterior Coating: 25 mil DFT.
 - (2) Interior Coating: 40 mil DFT.
8. Connection of existing and proposed sewer lines to the reinforced concrete pipe shall be accomplished by the following methods:
 - a. Precast concrete fittings with joints using Forsheda 138 or Forsheda 103 gaskets (or equal) conforming to ASTM C443, or
 - b. Core drilling the reinforced concrete pipe and installing a KOR-N-TEE Model 1200 GP flexible watertight connector (or equal) as manufactured by KOR-N-SEAL. Connector shall be made of EPDM rubber. All hardware shall be 304 stainless steel.

E. High Density Polyethylene Pipe:

1. Material: The polyethylene pipe shall be high performance, high molecular weight, high density polyethylene pipe equal to Driscopipe 1000 as manufactured by Phillips Driscopipe, Inc., Richardson, TX, conforming to ASTM D 1248 (Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P34). Minimum cell classification values shall be 3 4 5 4 3 4 C as referenced in ASTM D 3350.
2. Physical Properties of Pipe Compound:
 - a. Density - The density shall be no less than 0.941 - 0.955 gm/cm³ as referenced in ASTM D 1505.
 - b. Melt Flow - Flow rate shall not be greater than 0.14gm/10 min when tested in accordance with Method D1238 - Condition E.
 - c. Flex Modulus - Shall be 120,000 to less than 160,000 psi as referenced in ASTM D 790.
 - d. Tensile Strength at Yield - Shall be 3000 - to less than 3500 psi as referenced in ASTM 638.
 - e. ESCR - The stress crack resistance shall be in excess of 1000 hours with less than 20 percent failure when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1693 Condition C.
 - f. Hydrostatic design shall be 1600 psi at 23° C when tested in accordance with ASTM 2837.
3. Owner may request certified lab data to verify the physical properties of pipe or may take random samples and have them tested at an independent laboratory.
4. Rejection: Polyethylene pipe and fittings may be rejected for failure to meet any of the requirements of this Specification.
5. Rating: The polyethylene pipe shall have a manufacturer's recommended hydrostatic design stress rating of 800 psi based on a material with a 1600 psi design basis determined in accordance with ASTM D-2837. Standard method for obtaining hydrostatic design basis for thermoplastic pipe materials.
6. Dimensions: The polyethylene sewer pipe to be nominal I.P.S. with a wall thickness minimum of SDR-32.5. The pipe shall be nominal I.P.S. size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE LAYING

- A. All pipe shall be laid with ends abutting and true to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings. The pipe shall be laid straight between changes in alignment and at uniform grade between changes in grade. Pipe shall be fitted and matched so that when laid in the trench, it will provide a smooth and uniform invert. Supporting of pipe shall be as set out in Section 02225 and in no case shall the supporting of pipe on blocks be permitted.

- B. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly swabbed out to insure its being clean. Any piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall not be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe and beveled to match the factory bevel for insertion into gasketed joints. Bevel can be made with hand or power tools.
- C. The interior of the pipe, as the work progresses, shall be cleaned of dirt, jointing materials, and superfluous materials of every description. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood plug fitted into the pipe bell so as to exclude earth or other material and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- D. All pipe shall be laid starting at the lowest point and installed so that the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.

3.02 JOINTING

All joint surfaces shall be cleaned immediately before jointing the pipe. The bell or groove shall be lubricated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Each pipe unit shall then be carefully pushed into place without damage to pipe or gasket. All pipe shall be provided with home marks to insure proper gasket seating. Details of gasket installation and joint assembly shall follow the direction of the manufacturer's of the joint material and of the pipe. The resulting joints shall be watertight and flexible. **No solvent cement joints shall be allowed.**

3.03 UTILITY CROSSING CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

- A. At locations shown on the Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as directed by the Engineer, concrete encasement shall be used when the clearance between the proposed sanitary sewer pipe and any existing utility pipe is 18 inches or less. Utility pipe includes underground water, gas, telephone and electrical conduit, storm sewers, and any other pipe as determined by the Engineer.
- B. There are two cases of utility crossing encasement. Case I is applicable when the proposed sanitary sewer line is **below** the existing utility line. Case II is applicable when the proposed sanitary sewer line is laid **above** the utility line. In either case, the concrete shall extend to at least the spring line of each pipe involved.
- C. Concrete shall be Class B (3000 psi) and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow between the pipes to form a continuous bridge. In tamping the concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of either pipe or damage the joints.
- D. Concrete for this Work is not a separate pay item and will be considered incidental to

utility pipe installation.

3.04 TESTING OF GRAVITY SEWER LINES

- A. After the gravity piping system has been brought to completion, and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall rod out the entire system by pushing through each individual line in the system, from manhole to manhole, appropriate tools for the removal from the line of any and all dirt, debris, and trash. If necessary during the process of rodding the system, water shall be turned into the system in such quantities to carry off the dirt, debris and trash.
- B. During the final inspection, the Engineer will require all flexible sanitary sewer pipe to be mandrel deflection tested after installation.
 - 1. The mandrel (go/no-go) device shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with nine (9) evenly spaced arms of prongs. The mandrel dimension shall be 95 percent of the flexible pipe's published ASTM average inside diameter. Allowances for pipe wall thickness tolerances of ovality (from shipment, heat, shipping loads, poor production, etc.) shall not be deducted from the ASTM average inside diameter, but shall be counted as part of the 5 percent allowance. The contact length of the mandrel's arms shall equal or exceed the nominal diameter of the sewer to be inspected. Critical mandrel dimensions shall carry a tolerance " 0.001 inch.
 - 2. The mandrel inspection shall be conducted no earlier than 30 days after reaching final trench backfill grade provided, in the opinion of the Engineer, sufficient water densification or rainfall has occurred to thoroughly settle the soil throughout the entire trench depth. Short-term (tested 30 days after installation) deflection shall not exceed 5 percent of the pipe's average inside diameter. The mandrel shall be hand pulled by the contractor through all sewer lines. Any sections of the sewer not passing the mandrel test shall be uncovered and the Contractor shall replace and recompact the embedment backfill material to the satisfaction of the Engineer. These repaired sections shall be retested with the go/no-go mandrel until passing.
 - 3. The Engineer shall be responsible for approving the mandrel. Proving rings may be used to assist in this. Drawings of the mandrel with complete dimensioning shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer for each diameter and type of flexible pipe.

- C. The pipe line shall be made as nearly watertight as practicable, and leakage tests and measurements shall be made. All apparatus and equipment required for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor and the cost shall be included in the unit price bid for pipe and manholes.
1. The Engineer may require the Contractor to smoke test the first section (manhole to manhole) of each size of pipe and type of joint prior to backfilling, to establish and check laying and jointing procedures. The test shall consist of smoke blown into closed-off sections of sewer under pressure and observing any smoke coming from the pipe line indicating the presence of leaks. Other supplementary smoke tests prior to backfilling may be performed by the Contractor at his option; however, any such tests shall not supplant the final tests of the completed work unless such final tests are waived by the Engineer.
 2. Where the groundwater level is more than 1 foot above the top of the pipe at its upper end, the Contractor shall conduct either infiltration tests or low pressure air tests on the completed pipeline.
 3. Where the groundwater level is less than 1 foot above the top of the pipe at its upper end, the Contractor shall conduct either exfiltration tests or low pressure air tests on the completed pipeline.
- D. Low pressure air tests shall be made using equipment specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose of testing sewer lines using low pressure air. The equipment shall be provided with an air regulator valve or air safety valve so set that the internal pressure in the pipeline cannot exceed 8 psig.
1. The test shall be made on each manhole-to-manhole section of pipeline after placement of the backfill. The Engineer or his designated representative must be present to witness each satisfactory air test before it will be accepted as fulfilling the requirements of these Specifications.
 2. Pneumatic plugs shall have a sealing length equal to or greater than the diameter of the pipe to be tested. Pneumatic plugs shall resist internal test pressures without requiring external bracing or blocking.
 3. Low pressure air passing through a single control panel, shall be introduced into the sealed line until the internal air pressure reaches 4 psig greater than the maximum pressure exerted by groundwater that may be above the invert of the pipe at the time of test. However, the internal air pressure in the sealed line shall not be allowed to exceed 8 psig. When the maximum pressure exerted by the groundwater is greater than 4 psig, the Contractor shall conduct only an infiltration test.
 4. At least two minutes shall be allowed for the air pressure to stabilize in the section under test. After the stabilization period, the low-pressure air supply hose shall be quickly disconnected from control panel. The time required in minutes for the pressure in the section under test to decrease from 3.5 to 2.5 psig (greater than the maximum pressure exerted by groundwater that may be above the invert of the pipe) shall not be less than that shown in the following table:

Pipe in Diameter in Inches	Minutes
4	2.0
6	3.0
8	4.0
10	5.0
12	5.5
15	7.5
18	8.5
21	10.0
24	11.5
30 & larger	13.5

5.

When the sewer section to be tested contains more than one size of pipe, the minimum allowable time shall be based on the largest diameter pipe in the section, and shall be the time shown in the table reduced by 0.5 minutes.
6.

Reinforced concrete pipe shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 924 (joint testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1103). Test time shall be a function of pipe diameter and the length of installed line to be tested as provided in ASTM C 924.
- E.

Infiltration tests shall be made after underdrains, if present, have been plugged and other groundwater drainage has been stopped such that the groundwater is permitted to return to its normal level insofar as practicable.

1.

Upon completion of a section of the pipeline, the line shall be dewatered and a satisfactory test conducted to measure infiltration for at least 24 hours. The amount of infiltration, including manholes, tees and connections, shall not exceed 200 gallons per nominal inch diameter per mile of sewer per 24 hours.
- F.

Exfiltration tests which subject the pipeline to an internal pressure, shall be made by plugging the pipe at the lower end and then filling the line and manholes with clean water to a height of 2 feet above the top of the sewer at its upper end. Where conditions between manholes may result in test pressures which would cause leakage at the plugs or stoppers in branches, provisions shall be made by suitable ties, braces and wedges to secure the plugs against leakage resulting from the test pressure.

1.

The rate of leakage from the sewers shall be determined by measuring the amount of water required to maintain the level 2 feet above the top of the pipe.

2.

Leakage from the sewers under test shall not exceed the requirements for leakage into sewers as hereinbefore specified.
- 09058

02731-10

CDP Engineers, Inc.

- G. The Contractor shall furnish suitable test plugs, water pumps, and appurtenances, and all labor required to properly conduct the tests. Suitable bulkheads shall be installed, as required, to permit the test of the sewer. The Contractor shall construct weirs or other means of measurements as may be necessary.
- H. Should the sections under test fail to meet the requirements, the Contractor shall do all work of locating and repairing the leaks and retesting as the Engineer may require without additional compensation.
- I. If in the judgement of the Engineer, it is impracticable to follow the foregoing procedures for any reason, modifications in the procedures shall be made as required and as acceptable to the Engineer, but in any event, the Contractor shall be responsible for the ultimate tightness of the line within the above test requirements.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF HDPE PIPE

A. Construction Practices:

1. Handling Pipe:

- a. Pipe shall be stored on clean level ground to prevent undue scratching or gouging.
- b. Sections of pipe with deep cuts or gouges in excess of 10 percent of the wall thickness shall be removed completely and the ends of pipeline rejoined.
- c. The handling of the joined pipe shall be in such a manner that the pipe is not damaged by dragging it over sharp and cutting objects.

2. Pipe Joining:

- a. Sections of the polyethylene pipe shall be joined into continuous lengths on the job site above the ground. The joining method shall be the butt fusion method and shall be done in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendation.
- b. The hydraulically operated machines shall have a pressure regulator to preset the correct pressure for the desired fusion force, and there shall be an auxiliary system to control "feed" rate for the pipe face-off. Each machine shall be permanently equipped with a chart showing correct fusion pressure for each pipe size and wall thickness (SDR).

3. Direct Burial Installation:

- a. The trench and trench bottom shall be constructed in accordance with the Drawings.
- b. Embedment materials to be used shall be as recommended in ASTM D-2321-74, Section 6.
- c. The proper bedding practices to be followed shall be subject to those described in ASTM D-2321-74, Section 8.
- d. Installation practices shall be those specified in ASTM D-2321-74, Section 9.

END OF SECTION 02731

SECTION 02735 - MANHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to construct manholes for sanitary sewers, including steps, frames and covers, together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein. Manhole materials shall be precast concrete or high density polyethylene (HDPE).

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02731 - Gravity Sewers.
- B. Division 3 - Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard Manhole: A standard manhole is defined as any manhole that is greater than 4 feet in depth, as measured from the invert of the manhole base at its center to the bottom of the manhole frame.
- B. Shallow Manhole: A shallow manhole is defined as any manhole that is 4 feet or less in depth, as measured in the preceding sentence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES - GENERAL

- A. Manholes shall conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials, and other respects to the details indicated on the Drawings or bound in the Specifications.
- B. All concrete manholes shall have precast reinforced concrete developed bases. No other type of base will be allowed. Invert channels shall be factory constructed when the base is made. Sloping invert channels shall be constructed whenever the difference between the inlet and outlet elevation is 2 feet or less.
- C. The concrete manhole walls (barrels and cones) shall be precast concrete sections. The top of the cone shall be built of reinforced concrete adjustment rings to permit adjustment of the frame to meet the finished surface. Minimum strength of the concrete for the precast sections shall be 4,000 psi at the time of shipment.
- D. For concrete manholes, the inverts of the developed bases shall conform accurately to

the size of the adjoining pipes. Side inverts shall be curved and main inverts (where direction changes) shall be laid out in smooth curves of the longest possible radius which is tangent, within the manhole, to the centerlines of adjoining pipelines.

- E. For concrete manholes, the cast-iron frames and covers shall be the standard frame and cover as indicated on the Drawings and specified hereinafter in this Section.
- F. Manholes shall be manufactured by Sherman Dixie Concrete Industries, or approved equal.

2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE SECTIONS

- A. Precast concrete sections and appurtenances shall conform to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, Designation C478, latest revision, with the following exceptions and additional requirements.
- B. The base section shall be monolithic for 4-foot diameter manholes. Manholes with diameter of 5 feet or larger shall have base slab.
- C. The wall sections shall be not less than 5 inches thick.
- D. Type II cement shall be used except as otherwise permitted.
- E. Joints between sections shall be made watertight through the use of rubber O-ring gaskets or rubber profile gaskets such as Forsheda 138. Gaskets shall conform to the ASTM Standard C-443, latest revision. Rope mastic or butyl mastic sealant will not be allowed except as noted in Article 2.02 F.
- F. Butyl mastic sealant shall be installed between the cone section, any adjusting sections or rings, and casting.

2.03 CONCRETE MANHOLE - FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all cast-iron manhole frames and covers conforming to the details shown on the Drawings, or as herein before specified.
- B. The castings shall be of good quality, strong, tough, evengrained cast iron, smooth, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sandholes, and defects of every nature which would render them unfit for the service for which they are intended. Contact surfaces of covers and frame seats shall be machined to prevent rocking of covers.
- C. All casting shall be thoroughly cleaned and subject to a careful hammer inspection.
- D. Castings shall be at least Class 25 conforming to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Casting, Designation A48, latest revision.

- E. Unless otherwise specified, manhole covers shall be 22-3/4 inches in diameter, weighing not less than 350 pounds per frame and cover. Manhole covers shall set neatly in the rings, with contact edges machined for even bearings and tops flush with ring edge. They shall have sufficient corrugations to prevent slipperiness. The covers shall have two (2) pick holes about 1-1/4 inches wide and 1/2 inches deep with 3/8-inch undercut all around. Covers shall not be perforated. Frames and covers shall be J.R. Hoe and Sons, Mc-350, or approved equal.
- F. All covers shall be marked in large letters "SANITARY SEWER" in the center.

2.04 MANHOLE STEPS (CONCRETE MANHOLES)

Manholes steps shall be the polypropylene plastic type reinforced with a deformed steel rod. The steps shall be of the size and configuration as shown on the Drawings. Steps shall line up over the downstream invert of the manhole. The steps shall be embedded into the manhole wall a minimum of 3-3/8 inches. Steps shall be uniformly spaced at 12-inch to 16-inch intervals.

2.05 PREMOLDED ELASTOMERIC-SEALED JOINTS

All holes for pipe connections in concrete barrels and bases shall have a factory-installed flexible rubber gasket to prevent infiltration. The manhole boots shall conform to the latest revision of ASTM-C973. The boots shall be Contour Seal or Kor-N-Seal made by National Pollution Control Systems, Inc., Nashua, NH; A-Lok Manhole Pipe Seal made by A-Lok Corporation, Trenton, NJ; or an approved equal.

2.06 HDPE MANHOLES

- A. The HDPE manholes shall be manufactured from high density, high molecular weight polyethylene and have a PPI listing as a PE 340R material. Using ASTM D 3350, the pipe resin shall be a cell classification of 3 4 5 4 3 4 C.
- B. The HDPE manholes shall have a cone-shaped traffic cap and cover made of the same materials as the manholes.
- C. Pipe connections to the HDPE manholes shall be with flexible couplings and stainless steel clamps.
- D. All HDPE manholes shall be fabricated to be installed with precast concrete anchors and anti-flotation rings. The HDPE manhole manufacturer shall determine the type, location and size of anchors and/or antiflotation rings if manhole is fully submerged in ground water.

- E. The HDPE manholes shall be one piece construction for heights beneath the traffic cones of 12 feet or less.
- F. All HDPE manholes shall be "topped" with a cone-shaped traffic cap and manufactured from the same materials as the manhole. Except in non-traffic areas, the manhole top elevation shall be 3 to 5 inches above existing grade.
- G. Covers/lids for the HDPE shall be manufactured from the same materials as the manhole and shall be designed to support the potential wheel loads (design basis shall be similar to the CI manhole cover).
- H. The manholes shall be manufactured without lifting holes and ladders (steps).
- I. All HDPE shall be manufactured by Phillips Driscopipe or an approved equal.

2.07 POLYETHYLENE DIAPHRAGM

- A. Polyethylene diaphragm manhole inserts shall be manufactured from corrosion-proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulfide and diluted sulfuric acid. Diaphragm shall be installed in manholes susceptible to inflow as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. The body of the manhole insert shall be made of high density polyethylene copolymer material meeting ASTM Specification D 1248, Class A, Category 5, Type III (the insert shall have a minimum impact brittleness temperature of -180 degrees fahrenheit). The thickness shall be uniform 1/8 inches or greater. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to dimensions as shown on the Drawings to allow easy installation within the manhole frame.
- C. Gaskets shall be made of closed cell neoprene. The gasket shall have a pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and shall be placed under the weight bearing surface of the insert by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be compatible with the manhole insert material so as to form a long lasting bond in either wet or dry conditions.
- D. Lift strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl insert. The lift strap shall be made of 1 inch wide woven polypropylene web and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling. The lift strap shall be attached to the manhole insert by means of a stainless steel rivet. Location of the lift strap shall provide easy visual location.
- E. Standard ventilation shall be by means of vent hole on the side wall of the manhole insert approximately 3/4-inches below the lip. The vent hole will allow a maximum release of 10 gallons per 24 hours when the insert is full.
- F. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to fit the manhole frame rim upon which the manhole cover rests. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining specific measurements of each manhole cover to insure a proper fit. The manhole frame shall

be cleaned of all dirt, scale and debris before placing the manhole insert on the rim.

2.08 CLEANOUTS

Cleanouts shall be extended to finish grade and capped with a clean-out plug in accordance with details and at locations shown on the Drawings. Pipe shall be the same as the gravity sewer line in which the cleanout is located. A 4-inch thick concrete pad, 2 feet 0-inches square, with the valve box lid section, shall be provided around each cleanout.

2.09 DROP CONNECTIONS

Drop connections shall be installed in the manhole as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION - PRECAST SECTIONS

- A. Manhole sections shall contain manhole steps accurately positioned and embedded in the concrete when the section is cast.
- B. Sections shall be cured in an enclosed curing area and shall attain a strength of 4,000 psi prior to shipment.
- C. No more than two (2) lift holes or inserts may be cast or drilled in each section.
- D. Flat slab tops shall have a minimum thickness of 6 inches and reinforcement in accordance with ASTM C478.
- E. The date of manufacture and the name or trademark of the manufacturer shall be clearly marked on the precast sections.
- F. Acceptance of the sections will be on the basis of material tests and inspection of the completed product and test cylinders if requested by the Engineer.
- G. Cones shall be precast sections of similar construction.

3.02 SETTING PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

- A. Precast-reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be set so as to be vertical and with sections and steps in true alignment.
- B. Rubber gaskets shall be installed in all manhole joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All holes in sections used for their handling shall be thoroughly plugged with rubber

plugs made specifically for this purpose.

3.03 ADJUSTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS TO GRADE

- A. Except where shown on the Drawings, the top of the precast concrete eccentric cone of a standard manhole or the top of the flat slab of a shallow manhole shall terminate 4 inches below existing grade in an unpaved non-traffic area except in a residential yard and 13 inches below existing grade in a paved or unpaved traffic area and in a residential yard. The remainder of the manhole shall be adjusted to the required grade as described hereinafter in paragraphs B and C of this article.
- B. When a manhole is located in an unpaved non-traffic area other than in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to an elevation 3 inches to 5 inches above the existing grade at the center of the cover. If field changes have resulted in the installed manhole invert elevation to be lower than the invert elevation shown on the Drawings, the adjustment to an elevation of 3 inches to 5 inches above existing grade shall be accomplished by the use of precast concrete rings. If field changes have resulted in the completed manhole invert to be greater than the invert shown on the Drawings and the cover higher than 5 inches above existing grade, then the top of the eccentric cone, when used, or the top of the barrel section, when used, shall be trimmed down so that the manhole cover, after installation, is no greater than 5 inches above existing grade at the center of the cover. The area around the adjusted frame and cover shall be filled with the required material, sloping it away from the cover at a grade of 1 inch per foot.
- C. When a manhole is located in a bituminous, concrete, or crushed stone traffic area, or in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to the grade of the surrounding area by the use of precast concrete rings. The adjusted cover shall conform to the elevation and slope of the surrounding area. If field changes have resulted in the installed manhole invert elevation to be so much higher than the invert elevation shown on the Drawings that the top of the eccentric cone, when used, or the top of the flat slab, when used, is less than the thickness of the frame and cover 7 inches from the grade of the surrounding area, then the top of the cone or barrel section shall be trimmed down enough to permit the cover, after installation, to conform to the elevation and slope of the surrounding area. After installation, the inside and outside surfaces of the brick shall receive a waterproofing bitumastic coating.
 - 1. The Contractor shall coordinate elevations of manhole covers in paved streets with the Owner. If resurfacing of the street in which sewers are laid is expected within twelve (12) months, covers shall be set 1-1/2 inches above the existing pavement surface in anticipation of the resurfacing operations.

3.04 ADJUSTING SECTIONS

Only clean adjusting sections shall be used. Each adjusting section shall be laid in a

bead of butyl mastic sealant and shall be thoroughly bonded.

3.05 SETTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. Manhole frames shall be set with the tops conforming to the required elevations set forth herein before. Frames shall be set concentric with the top of the concrete and in a full bead of butyl mastic sealant so that the space between the top of the masonry and the bottom flange of the frame shall be completely watertight.
- B. Manhole covers shall be left in place in the frames on completion of other work at the manholes.

3.06 VACUUM TESTING OF MANHOLES

- A. Manholes shall be tested after installation with all connections in place.
 - 1. Lift holes, if any, shall be plugged with an approved, non-shrinkable grout prior to testing.
 - 2. Drop connections shall be installed prior to testing.
 - 3. The vacuum test shall include testing of the seal between the cast iron frame and the concrete cone, slab or grade rings.
 - 4. The manholes shall be backfilled and finished to design grade.
- B. Testing Procedure:
 - 1. Temporarily plug, with the plugs being braced to prevent the plugs or pipes from being drawn into the manhole, all pipes entering the manhole at least eight inches into the sewer pipe(s). The plug must be inflated at a location past the manhole/pipe gasket.
 - 2. The test head shall be placed inside the frame at the top of the manhole and inflated, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole. The valve on the vacuum line to the manhole shall be shut and the vacuum line disconnected.
 - 4. The pressure gauge shall be liquid filled, having a 3.5 inch diameter face with a reading from zero to thirty inches of mercury.
 - 5. The manhole shall be considered to pass the vacuum test if it holds at least 9 inches of mercury for the following time durations:

<u>Time (Minutes)</u>			
<u>Manhole Depth</u>	<u>4' Dia.</u>	<u>5' Dia.</u>	<u>6' Dia.</u>
20 feet or less	1	2	3
20.1 to 30 feet	2	3	4

- 6. If a manhole fails the vacuum test, the manhole shall be repaired with a non-shrinkable grout or other suitable material based on the material of which the manhole is constructed and retested, as stated above.
- 7. All temporary plugs and braces shall be removed after each test.

END OF SECTION 02735

SECTION 02930 - SEEDING AND SODDING

PART 1 - WORK INCLUDED

1.01 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from his work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of the pipe trenches and/or structures in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line, or as shown on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED

Grass seed shall be mixed and guaranteed by the supplier to consist of the following:

Annual Rye	60 percent
Kentucky Bluegrass	20 percent
Falcon Fescue	20 percent

2.02 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be material stripped and stored under work of Section 02200 and shall be used for all work under this Section. If the quantity of stored topsoil is inadequate or if none has been salvaged from the Project site, the Contractor shall furnish at his own expense sufficient topsoil to properly install all work as specified herein. Topsoil shall be original surface loam obtained from well drained areas from which topsoil has not been removed previously, either by erosion, clearing and removal of tress or mechanical means. It shall not contain subsoil material and shall be clean and free of clay lumps, roots, stones or similar substances more than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, discarded fragments of building materials or weeds and weed seeds.

2.03 SOIL IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Commercial fertilizers shall be of analyses specified, or as recommended by the Agricultural Extension Service for treatment of topsoil in the area from which removed, and shall conform to the applicable state fertilizer laws. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing, and shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers, each bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed analysis. Any fertilizer which becomes caked or otherwise damaged, making it unsuitable for use, will not be accepted.
- B. Lime, if recommended for soil treatment by the Agricultural Extension Service, shall

be ground limestone (Dolomite) containing not less than 85 percent of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such a fineness that 50 percent will pass through a 100-mesh sieve, and 90 percent will pass through a 20-mesh sieve. Coarser material shall be acceptable provided that required rates of application are increased proportionally on the basis of quantities passing the 100-mesh sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SEEDING AND SODDING

- A. After installation of the Project, topsoil shall be spread evenly to a minimum 4-inch depth and lightly compacted. No topsoil shall be spread in a frozen or muddy condition.
 - 1. Any stored topsoil remaining after work is in place shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Soil improvement shall be made if and as recommended by the Agricultural Extension Service prior to seeding.
 - 1. Ground limestone, if required, shall be applied at the recommended rates per square yard and shall be thoroughly mixed into the topsoil.
 - 2. Fertilizers, if required shall be of analysis and rates per square yard as recommended in the topsoil analysis and shall be mixed lightly in the top few inches of topsoil.
- C. Immediately before any seed is to be sown, the ground shall be scarified as necessary and shall be raked until the surface is smooth, friable and of a uniformly fine texture. Areas shall be seeded evenly with a mechanical spreader at a rate of 2 pounds per 1,000 square feet, lightly raked and watered with a fine spray.
- D. After seed has been distributed, the Contractor shall cover areas that are likely to washout with straw to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
- E. Seeded areas shall be protected and maintained by watering, regular mowing and reseeded as may be necessary to produce a uniform stand of grass. Maintenance shall continue throughout the guarantee period until a dense, uniform turf is established.
- F. All paved streets, roads, sidewalks, curbs, fences, stonewalls, lawns, etc., disturbed during construction shall be restored, repaired, or replaced to as good a condition as existed prior to construction. All materials and workmanship shall conform to standard practices and specifications of the Owner and/or the Kentucky Department of Highways, whichever applies.
- G. The Contractor shall remove from the site all equipment, unused materials and other

items at his expense. The construction site shall be left in a neat, orderly condition, clear of all unsightly items, before the Work is finally accepted.

END OF SECTION 02930

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Formwork.
- B. Reinforcing Steel.
- C. Expansion and Contraction Joints.
- D. Concrete.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. Section 02222 - Excavation.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 350R-89 Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
- B. ACI318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- D. CRSI - Manual of Standard Practice.
- E. CRSI - Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- F. ASTM - A-615, A-616, A-617, A-120, A-185, C-31, C-39

1.04 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the following data to the Engineer for review:

1. Mix designs for all mixes proposed or required to be used, including all mixes containing admixtures.
2. Certification by the manufacturer that cement meets the Specification contained herein.
3. Shop drawing for reinforcing steel showing bar schedules, location, and splices.
4. Reports on laboratory compression tests of cylinders taken during concrete placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND USAGE

- A. Structural concrete of the various classes required shall be proportioned to produce the following 28-day compressive strengths:
1. Selection of Proportions for 4,000 psi Concrete:
 - a. 4,000 psi compressive for strength at 28 days.
 - b. Type I cement plus air.
 - c. Maximum water/cement ratio - 0.50.
 - d. Minimum cement content - 564 lbs. (6.0 bags)/cubic yard concrete.
 - e. Nominal maximum size coarse aggregate - No. 67 (3/4-inch maximum) or No. 57 (1-inch maximum).
 - f. Air content - 5% plus or minus 1% by volume.
 - g. Slump - 4 inches in accordance with ASTM C-143.
 2. Selection of Proportions for 3,000 psi Concrete:
 - a. 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days.
 - b. Type I cement plus air.
 - c. Maximum water/cement ratio - 0.56.
 - d. Minimum cement content - 470 lbs. (5.0 bags)/cubic yard concrete.
 - e. Nominal maximum size coarse aggregate - No. 67 (3/4-inch maximum) or No. 57 (1-inch maximum).
 - f. Air content - 5% plus or minus 1% by volume.
 - g. Slump - 4 inches in accordance with ASTM C-143.
- B. Concrete shall be used as follows:
1. 4,000 psi concrete for all concrete work except as noted below.
 2. 3,000 psi concrete for encasement of sanitary sewers and thrust blocking.
- C. All testing of aggregates and determination of proportions shall be or have been performed by a recognized independent testing laboratory.
- D. Cement for exposed concrete shall have a uniform color classification.
- E. Type I cement conforming to ASTM C-150 shall be used in all concrete.
- F. Coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone having clean, hard, uncoated particles, and shall be free from injurious amount of soft, friable, thin, elongated or laminated pieces. Coarse aggregates shall conform to all requirements of ASTM C-33.

- G. Fine aggregates shall be natural sand having clean, hard, uncoated grains, free from injurious amounts of clay, dust, organic matter or other deleterious substances, and shall conform to ASTM C-33.
- H. Water for concrete shall be clean, fresh, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances.

2.02 ADMIXTURES

- A. An air-entraining admixture shall be used on all concrete and shall be the neutralized vinsol resin type such as Master Builders MB-VR, Euclid Chemical Company AIR-MIX or equal. The admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C-260.
- B. Admixtures shall be used in concrete design mixes in the same manner and proportions as in the field so that the effects of the admixtures are included in preliminary test submitted to the Engineer for review prior to the start of construction.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The minimum yield strength of the reinforcement shall be 60,000 pounds per square inch. Bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A-615, A-616, or A-617. All bar reinforcement shall be deformed.
- B. Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A-185 and shall be of weight and gauge as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Reinforcement supports and other accessories in contact with the forms for members which will be exposed to view in the finished work shall be of stainless steel or shall have approved high-density polyethylene tips so that the metal portion shall be at least one-quarter of an inch from the form or surface. Supports for reinforcement, when in contact with the ground or stone fill, shall be precast stone concrete blocks.

2.04 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be of suitable material, design, and construction so as to be rigid, tight enough to prevent the passage of mortar, and plane surfaces with a tolerance of 1/16-inch in 4 feet.
- B. For surfaces to be given burlap-rubbed finish, the form surface in contact with the concrete shall be made of heavy gauge metal, new plywood (used plywood which, in the opinion of the Engineer, is substantially equal to new plywood may be used), tempered wood fiberboards with smooth surface, or similar materials. Metal forms or form linings shall have square edges so that the concrete will not have fins or fluting. Forms shall not be pieced out by use of materials different from those in the adjacent form or in such manner as will detract from the uniformity of the finished surface.

- C. For surfaces other than those to be given burlap-rubbed finish, forms shall be made of wood, metal, or other acceptable material. Wooden forms shall be constructed of sound lumber or plywood of suitable dimensions, free from knotholes and loose knots. Plywood shall be reasonable good, as accepted. Metal forms shall be of an acceptable type for the work involved. Edges of forms in contact with concrete shall be flush within 1/16-inch.
- D. Form for walls, columns, or piers shall have removable panels at the bottom for cleaning, inspection, and scrubbing-in of bonding grout. Forms for thin sections (such as walls or columns) of considerable height shall be arranged with suitable openings so that the concrete can be placed in a manner that will prevent segregation and accumulations of hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the fresh concrete, unless special spouts are used to place concrete, and so that construction joints can be properly keyed and treated.
- E. Forms for exposed surfaces shall be built with 3/4-inch chamfer strips attached to produce smooth, straight chamfers at all sharp edges of concrete.
- F. Form ties to be encased in concrete shall not be made of through-bolts or common wire, but shall be of a well-established type, so made and installed as to embody the following features:
 - 1. After removal of the protruding part of the tie, there shall be no metal nearer than 1 inch to the face of the concrete.
 - 2. That part of the tie which is to be removed shall be at least 1/2-inch in diameter, or if smaller, it shall be provided with a wood or metal cone 1 inch long placed against the inside of the forms. Cones shall be carefully removed from the concrete after the forms have been stripped.
 - 3. Ties which pass through walls subject to hydrostatic pressure shall be provided with acceptable water stops, such as washers, securely fastened to the ties.

2.05 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Anchorage items shall be of standard manufacture and of type required to engage with the anchors to be installed therein under other sections of the Specifications and shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- B. Pre-molded expansion-joint filler strips shall conform to ASTM D-1752 and shall be 3/8-inch thick unless otherwise shown.
- C. Joint sealants shall conform to ANSI 116.1. The following joint sealants are acceptable:
 - 1. Colma by Sika Corporation.
 - 2. Hornflex by A. C. Horn, Inc.
 - 3. Sonolastic by Sonneborn Division of Contech, Inc.

- D. Nonshrink grout shall be Embeco 636 grout by Master Builders Company, Euco Firmix grout by the Euclid Chemical Company, or equal. The approved product shall be delivered to the site of the work in the original sealed containers, each bearing the trade name of the material and the name of the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMING

- A. Forms shall be so constructed and placed that the resulting concrete will be of the shape, lines, dimensions and to the elevations indicated on the Drawings or specified, and exposed concrete will be substantially free from board or grain marks, poorly matched joints, and other irregularities or defects.
- B. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement or sagging between supports, and so constructed that the concrete will not be damaged by their removal. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for their adequacy.
- C. All falsework to support structural slabs, beams, girders, etc., shall be designed to safely and adequately support the concrete and forms during placement and curing. The adequacy and safety of the falsework shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. All forms shall be oiled with an acceptable non-staining oil or liquid form coating before reinforcement is placed.
- E. Before form material is reused, all surfaces that are in contact with the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, all damaged places repaired, and all projecting nails withdrawn.
- F. Except as otherwise specifically authorized by the Engineer, forms shall not be removed until the concrete has aged for the following number of days-degrees*:
 - 1. Beams and slabs: 500 day-degrees.
 - 2. Walls and vertical surfaces: 100 day-degrees.
 - 3. *Day-degree: Total number of days times average daily air temperature at surface of concrete. For example, 5 days at a daily average temperature of 60 degrees F, equals 300 day-degrees.
- G. Shores under beams and slabs shall not be removed until the concrete has attained at least 60 percent of the specified compressive strength and also sufficient strength to support safely its own weight and the construction live loads upon it.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be bent cold to the dimensions and shapes shown on the Drawings and within tolerances specified in the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Before being placed in position, reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose mill and rust scale, dirt and other coatings that will interfere with development of proper bond.
- C. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed in positions shown on the Drawings and firmly held in place during placement and hardening of concrete by using annealed wire ties. Bars shall be tied at all intersections except where spacing is less than one foot in both directions, then alternate intersections may be tied.
- D. Distance from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers or other approved supports. Blocks for holding the reinforcement from contact with the forms shall be precast mortar blocks or approved metal chairs. Layers of bars will be separated by precast mortar blocks or other equally suitable devices; the use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone or brick, metal pipe and other such blocks will not be permitted. If fabric reinforcement is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being placed.
- E. Before any concrete is placed, the Engineer shall have inspected the placing of the steel reinforcement and given permission to deposit the concrete. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected and thereupon shall be removed.
- F. Unless otherwise specified, reinforcement shall be furnished in the full lengths indicated on the plans. Splicing of bars, except where shown on the plans, will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Where splices are made, they shall be staggered insofar as possible.

3.03 TESTING AGGREGATES AND DETERMINING PROPORTIONS

- A. No concrete shall be used in the work until the materials and mix design have been accepted by the Engineer.
- B. The conformity of aggregates to the Specifications hereinbefore given shall be demonstrated and determined by tests per ASTM C-33 made with representative samples of the materials to be used on the work.
- C. The actual proportions of cement, aggregates, admixtures and water necessary to produce concrete conforming to the requirements set forth herein shall be determined by making test cylinders using representative samples of the materials to be used in the work. A set of four standard 6-inch cylinders shall be made and cured per ASTM C-31. Two shall be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days per ASTM C-39. The slump shall not be less than the greatest slump expected to be used in the work.

- D. Reports on the tests and a statement of the proportions proposed for the concrete mixture, shall be submitted in triplicate to the Engineer for review as soon as possible, but not less than five days prior to the proposed beginning of the concrete work. If the Contractor furnishes in writing, similar, reliable detailed information from an acceptable source, and of date not more than four months prior to the time when concrete will be used on this project, the above requirements for laboratory test may be modified by the Engineer. Such data shall derive from mixtures containing constituents, including the admixtures where used, of the same types and from the same sources as will be used on this project.
- E. The Engineer shall have the right to make check tests of aggregates and concrete, using the same materials, and to order changes as may be necessary to meet the specified requirements.
- F. The Contractor may request permission to add water at the job site; and when the addition of water is permitted by the Engineer, the quantity added shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and in no case shall the total water per bag of cement exceed the ratio set forth herein.
- G. If concrete of the required characteristics is not being produced as the work progresses, the Engineer may order such changes in proportions or materials or both, as may be necessary to secure concrete of the specified quality. The Contractor shall make such changes at his own expense and no extra compensation will be allowed because of such changes.

3.04 MIXING

- A. All central-plant and rolling-stock equipment and methods shall conform to the Truck Mixer and Agitator Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturers' Bureau of the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association, as well as the ACI Standards for measuring, Mixing and Placing Concrete (ACI 614), and with the ASTM Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete, Designation C94, insofar as applicable.
- B. Ready-mixed concrete shall be transported to the site in watertight agitator or mixer trucks. The quantity of concrete to be mixed or delivered in any one batch shall not exceed the rated capacity of the mixer or agitator for the respective conditions as stated on the nameplates.
- C. Central-mixed concrete shall be plant-mixed a minimum of 1-1/2 minutes per batch, and then shall be truck-mixed or agitated a minimum of 8 minutes. Agitation shall begin immediately after the premixed concrete is placed in the truck and shall continue without interruption until discharge. For transit-mixed concrete the major portion of the mixing water shall be added and mixing started immediately after the truck is charged.

- D. The amount of water initially added shall be recorded on the delivery slip for the Engineer's information; no additional water shall be added, either in transit or at the site, except as directed. Mixing (at mixing speed) shall be continued for at least 10 minutes followed by agitation without interruption until discharge. Concrete shall be discharged at the site within 1-1/2 hours after water was first added to the mix, and shall be mixed at least 5 minutes after all water has been added.
- E. Concrete, which has become compacted or segregated during transportation to or in the site of the work, shall be satisfactorily remixed just prior to being placed in the forms.
- F. Partially hardened concrete shall not be deposited in the forms. The re-tempering of concrete which has partially hardened (that is, the remixing of concrete with or without additional cement, aggregate, or water) will not be permitted.

3.05 COMPRESSION TESTS

- A. During the progress of the work, at least one (1) set of four (4) compression test cylinders shall be made for each 50 cubic yards of concrete or major fraction thereof, and not less than one such set for each type of concrete for each day's pouring. Cylinders made in the field shall be made and cured in accordance with the ASTM Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field, Designation C31, except that wherever possible molds shall be left on the cylinders until they have reached the laboratory. Testing services to satisfy the requirements of ACI shall be paid for by the Contractor at his expense. Testing lab must be approved by the Engineer.
- B. One cylinder of each set shall be broken in accordance with ASTM C-39 at seven (7) days and the other two at twenty-eight (28) days. Two copies of these test results shall be submitted to the Engineer on the same day of the tests.
- C. On evidence of these tests, any concrete that fails to meet the specified strength requirements shall be strengthened or replaced as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

3.06 METALWORK IN CONCRETE

- A. All trades shall be notified, at the proper time, to install items to be embedded in concrete.
- B. All castings, inserts, conduits, and other metalwork shall be accurately built into or encased in the concrete by the Contractor, as directed, and all necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the metalwork from being displaced or deformed.
- C. Anchor bolts shall be set by means of substantial templates.

3.07 PLACING AND COMPACTING CONCRETE

- A. At least twenty-four (24) hours before the Contractor proposes to make any placement of concrete, he shall notify the Engineer of his intention and planned procedure. Unless otherwise permitted, the work shall be so executed that a section begun on any day shall be completed during daylight of the same day.
- B. No concrete shall be placed on frozen sub grade or in water, or until the sub grade, forms, and preliminary work have been accepted. No concrete shall be placed until all materials to be built into the concrete have been set and have been accepted by the various trades and by the Engineer. All such materials shall be thoroughly clean and free from rust, scale, oil, or any other foreign matter.
- C. Forms and excavations shall be free from water and all dirt, debris, and foreign matter when concrete is placed. Except as otherwise directed, wood forms and embedded wood called for or allowed shall be thorough wetted just prior to placement of concrete.
- D. Concrete placed at air temperatures below 40 degrees shall have a minimum temperature of 50 degrees F. and a maximum of 70 degrees F. when placed.
- E. Concrete shall be transported from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable and by methods, which will prevent separation of ingredients and avoid re-handling.
- F. Chutes for conveying concrete shall be metal or metal-lined and of such size, design, and slope as to ensure a continuous flow of concrete without segregation. The slope of chutes shall be not flatter than 1 on 2 and all parts of a chute shall have approximately the same slope. The discharge end of the chute shall be provided with a baffle, or, if required, a spout; and the end of the chute or spout shall be kept as close as practicable to, but in no event more than 5 feet above the surface of the fresh concrete. When the operation is intermittent, the chute shall discharge into a hopper.
- G. In thin sections of considerable height (such as walls and columns), concrete shall be placed in such a manner as will prevent segregation and accumulations of hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the mass of concrete being placed. To achieve this end, suitable hoppers, spouts with restricted outlets, etc., shall be used as required or permitted unless the forms are provided with suitable openings.
- H. Chutes, hoppers, spouts, etc., shall be thoroughly cleaned before and after each run and the water and debris shall not be discharge inside the form.

- I. For any one placement, concrete shall be deposited continuously in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be deposited on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams and planes of weakness within the section, and so as to maintain, until the completion of the unit, an approximately horizontal, plastic surface.
- J. No wooden spreaders shall be left in the concrete.
- K. During and immediately after being deposited, concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by means of suitable tools and methods, such as internal-type mechanical vibrators operating at not less than 5,000 rpm., or other tool spading, to produce the required density and quality of finish. Vibration shall be done only by experienced operators under close supervision and shall be carried on in such a manner and only long enough to produce homogeneity and optimum consolidation without permitting segregation of the solid constituents, "pumping" of air, or other objectionable results. All vibrators shall be supplemented by proper spade puddling approximately 2 to 3 inches away from forms to remove included bubbles and honeycomb. Excessive spading against the forms, causing the deposition of weak mortar at the surface, shall be avoided.
- L. The concrete shall be thoroughly rodded and tamped about embedded materials so as to secure perfect adhesion and prevent leakage. Care shall be taken to prevent the displacement of such materials during concreting.

3.08 BONDING CONCRETE AT CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. In order to secure full bond at construction joints, the surface of the concrete previously placed (including vertical, inclined, and substantially horizontal areas) shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign materials and laitance, if any, and then roughened.
- B. The previously placed concrete at the joint shall be saturated with clean water and kept thoroughly wet overnight, after which all pools shall be removed. After free or glistening water disappears, the concrete shall be given a thorough coating of neat cement mixed to a suitable consistency. The coating shall be 1/8-inch thick on vertical surfaces and 1/4-inch thick on horizontal surfaces, and shall be well scrubbed in by means of stiff bristle brushes wherever possible. New concrete shall be deposited before the neat cement dries.

3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. All concrete, particularly slabs and including finished surfaces, shall be treated immediately after concreting or cement finishing is completed, to provide continuous moist curing for at least seven days, regardless of the adjacent air temperature. Walls and vertical surfaces may be covered with continuously saturated burlap, or kept moist

by other acceptable means. Horizontal surfaces, slab, etc., shall be ponded to a depth of 1/2-inch wherever practicable, or kept continuously wet by the use of lawn sprinklers, a complete covering of continuously saturated burlap, or by other acceptable means.

- B. For at least seven (7) days after having been placed, all concrete shall be so protected that the temperature at the surface will not fall below 45 degrees F.
 - 1. No manure, salt, or other chemicals shall be used for protection.
 - 2. Wherever practicable, finished slabs shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun to prevent checking and crazing.

3.10 TRIMMING AND REPAIRS

- A. The Contractor shall use suitable forms, mixture of concrete, and workmanship so that concrete surfaces, when exposed, will require no patching.
- B. As soon as the forms have been stripped and the concrete surfaces exposed, fins and other projections shall be removed, recesses left by the removal of form ties shall be filled, and surface defects which do not impair structural strength shall be repaired.
- C. Defective concrete shall be cut perpendicular to the surface until sound concrete is reached, but less than 1 inch deep. The remaining concrete shall be thoroughly roughened and cleaned. Concrete around the cavity or the form-tie recess shall be thoroughly wetted and promptly painted with a 1/16-inch brush coat of neat cement mixed to the consistency of lead paint. The hole shall then be filled with mortar.
 - 1. Mortar shall be 1:1-1/2 cement and sand mix with sufficient white cement, or fine limestone screenings in lieu of sand, to produce a surface matching the adjoining work. Cement and sand shall be from the same sources as in the parent concrete.
 - 2. For filling form-tie recesses, the mortar shall be mixed slightly damp to the touch (just short of "balling"), hammered into the recess until it is dense and an excess of paste appears on the surface, and then troweled smooth. Mortar in patches shall be applied so that after partial set it can be compressed and rubbed to produce a finish flush and uniform in texture with the adjoining work. All patches shall be warm-moist cured as above specified.
- D. The use of mortar patching as above specified shall be confined to the repair of small defects in relatively green concrete. If substantial repairs are required, the defective portions shall be cut out to sound concrete and the masonry replaced by means of a cement gun, or the masonry shall be taken down and rebuilt, all as the Engineer may decide or direct.

3.11 SURFACE FINISH

- A. Fins and irregularities on formed surfaces to receive no other finish shall be smoothed.
- B. The top of concrete on which other concrete or unit masonry will later be placed shall be struck off true at the surface indicated on the Drawings or as permitted by the Engineer, as the concrete is being placed. As soon thereafter as the condition of the concrete permits and before it has hardened appreciably (normally within 2 hours after being deposited), all water, scum, laitance, and loose aggregate shall be removed from the surface by means of wire or bristle brooms in such a manner as to leave the coarse aggregate slightly exposed and the surface clean.
- C. Concrete surfaces shall be finished as follows, except as otherwise required by various sections of the Specifications or shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Wood-float finish shall be given to all top, substantially horizontal, exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Burlap-rubbed finish shall be given to all interior and exterior surfaces placed against forms, which will be exposed to view on completion of the work. (Finish shall be to one foot below ground and below normal liquid surface elevations).
 - 3. All surfaces shaped without forms and over which liquids will flow shall be given a steel-trowel finish.
 - 4. Concrete surfaces to which roof insulation or roofing are to be applied shall be finished sufficiently smooth to receive the roofing material, as obtained by steel trowel or very smooth wood-float finish.

3.12 METHOD OF FINISHING

- A. Broomed Finish:
 - 1. Surfaces to be given broomed finish shall first be given a steel-trowel finish. Immediately after troweling, the surface shall be lightly brushed in one direction with a hair broom to produce a non-slip surface of uniformly good appearance.
- B. Wood-float Finish:
 - 1. Surfaces to be given a wood-float finish shall be finished by tamping with special tools to force aggregates away from the surface, and screening with straight edges to bring the surface to the required line.
 - 2. As soon after the condition of concrete permits and before it has hardened appreciably, all water, film, and foreign material, which may work to the surface, shall be removed. Rough finishing shall be done with straight edges and derbies. Machine floating if used, shall not be started until the surface will support the float adequately without digging in and bringing excess fines to the surface. At such time, a minimum of machine and hand floating with a wood float shall be employed to bring the finish to a true and uniform surface with no coarse aggregate visible.

3. Under no circumstances will sprinkling with water or dusting with cement be permitted during finishing of the slab.
- C. Steel Trowel Finish:
1. Surfaces to be given a steel-trowel finish shall first be given a wood-float finish. This shall be followed by hand troweling with steel trowels to bring the surface to a uniform, smooth, hard, impervious surface free from marks and blemishes. Troweling shall not be started until all water has disappeared from the surface. Over-troweling shall be avoided. Dusting with dry cement or other mixtures or sprinkling with water will not be permitted in finishing.
- D. Burlap Rubbed Finish:
1. Immediately after the forms have been stripped and before the concrete has changed in color, all fins and other projections shall be carefully removed by use of a hammer or other suitable means, and imperfections shall be repaired as hereinbefore specified under "Trimming and Repairs". While the surface is still damp, a thin coat of cement slurry of medium consistency shall be applied by means of bristle brushes to provide a bonding coat within pits and minor blemishes in the parent concrete; the coating of large areas of the surface with this slurry shall be avoided.
 2. Before the slurry has dried or changed color, a dry (almost crumbly) grout composed of 1 volume of cement to 1-1/2 volumes of masonry sand shall be applied. The sand shall have a fineness modulus of approximately 2.25 and comply with the gradation requirements of the ASTM Standard Specifications for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar, Designation C144-76.
 3. The grout shall be uniformly applied by means of damp (neither dripping wet nor dry) pads of burlap of convenient size (approximately 6 inches square) and shall be allowed to harden for one to two hours, depending on the weather. In hot, dry weather the surface shall be kept damp by means of a fine fog spray during the hardening period.
 4. When the grout has hardened sufficiently, but before it becomes so hard as to be difficult to remove, excess grout shall be scraped from the surface of the parent concrete by the edge of a steel trowel, without removing the grout from the imperfections. Thereafter, the surface shall be allowed to dry thoroughly and then be rubbed vigorously with burlap to remove all dried grout so that no visible film remains on the surface after the rubbing. The entire cleaning operation for any area shall be so planned that sufficient time is allowed for the grout to dry and be rubbed after it has been cut with the trowel.
 5. On the day following the grouting and burlap rubbing, the concrete surface shall again be rubbed clean with a dry burlap to remove inadvertent dust. If any built-up film remains on the parent surface, it shall be removed by being rubbed with a fine abrasive stone without breaking through the surface film of the original concrete. Such rubbing shall be light and sufficient only to remove excess material without working up a lather of mortar or changing the texture of the concrete. Following the final rubbing with burlap or abrasive stone, the surface

shall be thoroughly washed with stiff bristle brushes (worked only along parallel lines) to remove extraneous materials from the surface. The surface shall then be sprayed with a fine fog spray to maintain a continually damp condition for at least three (3) days after application of the grout.

6. When the burlap-rubbed finish has been completed, the concrete surface shall be smooth, free from discolorations and stains, and of uniformly good appearance.

3.13 HOT WEATHER CONDITIONS

Placing of concrete under conditions of high temperature, low humidity or wind shall be done in accordance with the American Concrete Institute "Hot Weather Conditions" (latest edition).

3.14 COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS

Cold weather concreting procedures precautions shall conform with American Concrete Institute "Cold Weather Concreting" (latest edition).

END OF SECTION 03300

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - #####



Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

Highway District 7

And

_____ **(2), Construction**

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

Permit KYR10

Best Management Practices (BMP) plan

Groundwater protection plan

For Highway Construction Activities

For

KY 11 – Levee Road

Item No. 7-244.00

Project: PCN ## - #####

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - ####

Project information

Note – (1) = Design (2) = Construction (3) = Contractor

- 1. Owner – Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, District 7
- 2. Resident Engineer: (2)
- 3. Contractor name: (2)
 Address: (2)

 Phone number: (2)
 Contact: (2)
 Contractors agent responsible for compliance with the KPDES permit requirements (3):
- 4. Project Control Number (2)
- 5. Route (Address): KY 11; Levee Road
 Mt. Sterling, KY 40353
- 6. Latitude/Longitude (project mid-point) dd/mm/ss, dd/mm/ss
 Latitude: 38/02/00 North
 Longitude: 83/57/00 West
- 7. County (project mid-point): Montgomery
- 8. Project start date (date work will begin): (2)
- 9. Projected completion date: (2)

A. Site description:

- 1. Nature of Construction Activity (from letting project description):
 Widening of the existing roadway to a 3-lane urban roadway with a shared-use path along one side of the road.
- 2. Order of major soil disturbing activities (2) and (3)
- 3. Projected volume of material to be moved: 5,546 cu yds (Embankment) and 3,531 cu yds (Excavation)

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

4. Estimate of total project area (acres): Approx. 3.5 acres
5. Estimate of area to be disturbed (acres): Approx. 3.5 acres
6. Post construction runoff coefficient will be included in the project drainage folder. Persons needing information pertaining to the runoff coefficient will contact the resident engineer to request this information. None
7. Data describing existing soil condition: 40% limestone: gray, med. Crystalline, with numerous fossiliferous and arenaceous zones. & (2)
8. Data describing existing discharge water quality (if any) Unknown & (2)
9. Receiving water name: Tributaries to Hinkston Creek
10. TMDLs and Pollutants of Concern in Receiving Waters: None
11. Site map – Project layout sheet plus the erosion control sheets in the project plans that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These sheets depict the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA (drainage area bounded by watershed breaks and right of way limits), the storm water discharge locations (either as a point discharge or as overland flow) and the areas that drain to each discharge point. These plans define the limits of areas to be disturbed and the location of control measures. Controls will be either site specific as designated by the designer or will be annotated by the contractor and resident engineer before disturbance commences. The project layout sheet shows the surface waters and wetlands.
12. Potential sources of pollutants:

The primary source of pollutants is solids that are mobilized during storm events. Other sources of pollutants include oil/fuel/grease from servicing and operating construction equipment, concrete washout water, sanitary wastes and trash/debris. (3)

B. Sediment and Erosion Control Measures:

1. Plans for highway construction projects will include erosion control sheets that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These plan sheets will show the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA within the right of way limits, the discharge points and the areas that drain to each discharge point. Project managers and designers will analyze the DDAs and identify Best Management Practices

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

(BMPs) that are site specific. The balance of the BMPs for the project will be listed in the bid documents for selection and use by the contractor on the project with approval by the resident engineer.

Projects that do not have DDAs annotated on the erosion control sheets will employ the same concepts for development and managing BMP plans.

2. Following award of the contract, the contractor and resident engineer will annotate the erosion control sheets showing location and type of BMPs for each of the DDAs that will be disturbed at the outset of the project. This annotation will be accompanied by an order of work that reflects the order or sequence of major soil moving activities. The remaining DDAs are to be designated as "Do Not Disturb" until the contractor and resident engineer prepare the plan for BMPs to be employed. The initial BMP's shall be for the first phase (generally Clearing and Grubbing) and shall be modified as needed as the project changes phases. The BMP Plan will be modified to reflect disturbance in additional DDA's as the work progresses. All DDA's will have adequate BMP's in place before being disturbed.
3. As DDAs are prepared for construction, the following will be addressed for the project as a whole or for each DDA as appropriate:
 - Construction Access – This is the first land-disturbing activity. As soon as construction begins, bare areas will be stabilized with gravel and temporary mulch and/or vegetation.
 - At the beginning of the project, all DDAs for the project will be inspected for areas that are a source of storm water pollutants. Areas that are a source of pollutants will receive appropriate cover or BMPs to arrest the introduction of pollutants into storm water. Areas that have not been opened by the contractor will be inspected periodically (once per month) to determine if there is a need to employ BMPs to keep pollutants from entering storm water.
 - Clearing and Grubbing – The following BMP's will be considered and used where appropriate.
 - Leaving areas undisturbed when possible.
 - Silt basins to provide silt volume for large areas.
 - Silt Traps Type A for small areas.
 - Silt Traps Type C in front of existing and drop inlets which are to be saved
 - Diversion ditches to catch sheet runoff and carry it to basins or traps or to divert it around areas to be disturbed.
 - Brush and/or other barriers to slow and/or divert runoff.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

- Silt fences to catch sheet runoff on short slopes. For longer slopes, multiple rows of silt fence may be considered.
- Temporary Mulch for areas which are not feasible for the fore mentioned types of protections.
- Non-standard or innovative methods.
- Cut & Fill and placement of drainage structures - The BMP Plan will be modified to show additional BMP's such as:
 - Silt Traps Type B in ditches and/or drainways as they are completed
 - Silt Traps Type C in front of pipes after they are placed
 - Channel Lining
 - Erosion Control Blanket
 - Temporary mulch and/or seeding for areas where construction activities will be ceased for 21 days or more.
 - Non-standard or innovative methods
- Profile and X-Section in place – The BMP Plan will be modified to show elimination of BMP's which had to be removed and the addition of new BMP's as the roadway was shaped. Probably changes include:
 - Silt Trap Type A, Brush and/or other barriers, Temporary Mulch, and any other BMP which had to be removed for final grading to take place.
 - Additional Silt Traps Type B and Type C to be placed as final drainage patterns are put in place.
 - Additional Channel Lining and/or Erosion Control Blanket.
 - Temporary Mulch for areas where Permanent Seeding and Protection cannot be done within 21 days.
 - Special BMP's such as Karst Policy
- Finish Work (Paving, Seeding, Protect, etc.) – A final BMP Plan will result from modifications during this phase of construction. Probably changes include:
 - Removal of Silt Traps Type B from ditches and drainways if they are protected with other BMP's which are sufficient to control erosion, i.e. Erosion Control Blanket or Permanent Seeding and Protection on moderate grades.
 - Permanent Seeding and Protection
 - Placing Sod
 - Planting trees and/or shrubs where they are included in the project
- BMP's including Storm Water Management Devices such as velocity dissipation devices and Karst policy BMP's to be installed during construction to control the pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction has been completed are: None

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

C. Other Control Measures

1. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the commonwealth, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.

2. Waste Materials

All waste materials that may leach pollutants (paint and paint containers, caulk tubes, oil/grease containers, liquids of any kind, soluble materials, etc.) will be collected and stored in appropriate covered waste containers. Waste containers shall be removed from the project site on a sufficiently frequent basis as to not allow wastes to become a source of pollution. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Wastes will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office.

3. Hazardous Waste

All hazardous waste materials will be managed and disposed of in the manner specified by local or state regulation. The contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer if there any hazardous wastes being generated at the project site and how these wastes are being managed. Site personnel will be instructed with regard to proper storage and handling of hazardous wastes when required. The Transportation Cabinet will file for generator, registration when appropriate, with the Division of Waste Management and advise the contractor regarding waste management requirements.

4. Spill Prevention

The following material management practices will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other exposure of materials and substances to the weather and/or runoff.

➤ **Good Housekeeping:**

The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project.

- An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job
- All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure
- Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

- Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer
- Whenever possible, all of the product will be used up before disposing of the container
- Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed
- The site contractor will inspect daily to ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite

➤ **Hazardous Products:**

These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with any and all hazardous materials.

- Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not resealable
- Original labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be reviewed and retained
- Contractor will follow procedures recommended by the manufacturer when handling hazardous materials
- If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or state/local recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed

The following product-specific practices will be followed onsite:

➤ **Petroleum Products:**

Vehicles and equipment that are fueled and maintained on site will be monitored for leaks, and receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products onsite will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled and will be protected from exposure to weather.

The contractor shall prepare an Oil Pollution Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure plan when the project that involves the storage of petroleum products in 55 gallon or larger containers with a total combined storage capacity of 1,320 gallons. This is a requirement of 40 CFR 112.

This project (will / will not) (3) have over 1,320 gallons of petroleum products with a total capacity, sum of all containers 55 gallon capacity and larger.

➤ **Fertilizers:**

Fertilizers will be applied at rates prescribed by the contract, standard specifications or as directed by the resident engineer. Once applied, fertilizer will be covered with mulch or blankets or worked into the soil to limit exposure to

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

storm water. Storage will be in a covered shed. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable plastic bin to avoid spills.

➤ **Paints:**

All containers will be tightly sealed and stored indoors or under roof when not being used. Excess paint or paint wash water will not be discharged to the drainage or storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or state and local regulations.

➤ **Concrete Truck Washout:**

Concrete truck mixers and chutes will not be washed on pavement, near storm drain inlets, or within 75 feet of any ditch, stream, wetland, lake, or sinkhole. Where possible, excess concrete and wash water will be discharged to areas prepared for pouring new concrete, flat areas to be paved that are away from ditches or drainage system features, or other locations that will not drain off site. Where this approach is not possible, a shallow earthen wash basin will be excavated away from ditches to receive the wash water

➤ **Spill Control Practices**

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted. All personnel will be made aware of procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. Equipment and materials will include as appropriate, brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, oil absorbents, sand, sawdust, and plastic and metal trash containers.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
- The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
- Spills of toxic or hazardous material will be reported to the appropriate state/local agency as required by KRS 224 and applicable federal law.
- The spill prevention plan will be adjusted as needed to prevent spills from reoccurring and improve spill response and cleanup.
- Spills of products will be cleaned up promptly. Wastes from spill clean up will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

D. Other State and Local Plans

This BMP plan shall include any requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans, storm water management plans or permits that have been approved by other state or local officials. Upon submittal of the NOI, other requirements for surface water protection are incorporated by reference into and are enforceable under this permit (even if they are not specifically included in this BMP plan). This provision does not apply to master or comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit issued for the construction site by state or local officials. None

E. Maintenance

1. The BMP plan shall include a clear description of the maintenance procedures necessary to keep the control measures in good and effective operating condition.
- Maintenance of BMPs during construction shall be a result of weekly and post rain event inspections with action being taken by the contractor to correct deficiencies.
 - Post Construction maintenance will be a function of normal highway maintenance operations. Following final project acceptance by the cabinet, district highway crews will be responsible for identification and correction of deficiencies regarding ground cover and cleaning of storm water BMPs. The project manager shall identify any BMPs that will be for the purpose of post construction storm water management with specific guidance for any non-routine maintenance. None

F. Inspections

Inspection and maintenance practices that will be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- All erosion prevention and sediment control measures will be inspected at least once each week and following any rain of one-half inch or more.
- Inspections will be conducted by individuals that have received KyTC Grade Level II training or other qualification as prescribed by the cabinet that includes instruction concerning sediment and erosion control.
- Inspection reports will be written, signed, dated, and kept on file.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

- Areas at final grade will be seeded and mulched within 14 days.
- Areas that are not at final grade where construction has ceased for a period of 21 days or longer and soil stock piles shall receive temporary mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area.
- All measures will be maintained in good working order; if a repair is necessary, it will be initiated within 24 hours of being reported.
- Built-up sediment will be removed from behind the silt fence before it has reached halfway up the height of the fence.
- Silt fences will be inspected for bypassing, overtopping, undercutting, depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure attachment to secure posts.
- Sediment basins will be inspected for depth of sediment, and built-up sediment will be removed when it reaches 70 percent of the design capacity and at the end of the job.
- Diversion dikes and berms will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired. Areas that are eroding or scouring will be repaired and re-seeded / mulched as needed.
- Temporary and permanent seeding and mulching will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. Bare or eroded areas will be repaired as needed.
- All material storage and equipment servicing areas that involve the management of bulk liquids, fuels, and bulk solids will be inspected weekly for conditions that represent a release or possible release of pollutants to the environment.

G. Non – Storm Water discharges

It is expected that non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period. Examples of non-storm water discharges include:

- Water from water line flushings.
- Water from cleaning concrete trucks and equipment.
- Pavement wash waters (where no spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have occurred).
- Uncontaminated groundwater and rain water (from dewatering during excavation).

All non-storm water discharges will be directed to the sediment basin or to a filter fence enclosure in a flat vegetated infiltration area or be filtered via another approved commercial product.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - #####

H. Groundwater Protection Plan (3)

This plan serves as the groundwater protection plan as required by 401 KAR 5:037.

➤ Contractors statement: (3)

The following activities, as enumerated by 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan, will or may be may be conducted as part of this construction project:

- ☐ 2. (e) land treatment or land disposal of a pollutant;
- ☐ 2. (f) Storing, ..., or related handling of hazardous waste, solid waste or special waste, ..., in tanks, drums, or other containers, or in piles, (This does not include wastes managed in a container placed for collection and removal of municipal solid waste for disposal off site);
- ☐ 2. (g) Handling of materials in bulk quantities (equal or greater than 55 gallons or 100 pounds net dry weight transported held in an individual container) that, if released to the environment, would be a pollutant;
- ☐ 2. (j) Storing or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants,, at a central location;
- ☐ 2. (k) Application or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants or deicing materials, (does not include use of chloride-based deicing materials applied to roads or parking lots);
- ☐ 2. (m) Installation, construction, operation, or abandonment of wells, bore holes, or core holes, (this does not include bore holes for the purpose of explosive demolition);

Or, check the following only if there are no qualifying activities

☐ There are no activities for this project as listed in 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan.

The contractor is responsible for the preparation of a plan that addresses the

401 KAR 5:037 Section 3. (3) Elements of site specific groundwater protection plan:

- (a) General information about this project is covered in the Project information;

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - #####

- (b) Activities that require a groundwater protection plan have been identified above;
- (c) Practices that will protect groundwater from pollution are addressed in section C. Other control measures.
- (d) Implementation schedule – all practices required to prevent pollution of groundwater are to be in place prior to conducting the activity;
- (e) Training is required as a part of the ground water protection plan. All employees of the contractor, sub-contractor and resident engineer personnel will be trained to understand the nature and requirements of this plan as they pertain to their job function(s). Training will be accomplished within one week of employment and annually thereafter. A record of training will be maintained by the contractor with a copy provide to the resident engineer.
- (f) Areas of the project and groundwater plan activities will be inspected as part of the weekly sediment and erosion control inspections
- (g) Certification (see signature page.)

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - ####

Contractor and Resident Engineer Plan certification

The contractor that is responsible for implementing this BMP plan is identified in the Project Information section of this plan.

The following certification applies to all parties that are signatory to this BMP plan:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. Further, this plan complies with the requirements of 401 KAR 5:037. By this certification, the undersigned state that the individuals signing the plan have reviewed the terms of the plan and will implement its provisions as they pertain to ground water protection.

Resident Engineer and Contractor Certification:

(2) Resident Engineer signature

Signed _____title_____, _____
Typed or printed name²signature

(3) Signed _____title_____, _____
Typed or printed name¹signature

1. Contractors Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.
2. KyTC note: to be signed by the Chief District Engineer or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person (usually the resident engineer) in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601 Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - #####

Sub-Contractor Certification

The following sub-contractor shall be made aware of the BMP plan and responsible for implementation of BMPs identified in this plan as follows:

Subcontractor

Name:
Address:
Address:

Phone:

The part of BMP plan this subcontractor is responsible to implement is:

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit that authorizes the storm water discharges, the BMP plan that has been developed to manage the quality of water to be discharged as a result of storm events associated with the construction site activity and management of non-storm water pollutant sources identified as part of this certification.

Signed _____title_____, _____
Typed or printed name¹signature

1. Sub Contractor Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

EXHIBIT #2

7-244.00
KY 11 – Levee Road
Roadway Widening
Montgomery County

KPDES NOI for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Under the
KPDES General Permit.

Transaction ID:

9770f68b-0eee-4899-868c-1844f7cc5da7

Submittal ID:

16668

KY II DISCHARGE POINTS				
POINT DISCHARGE LOCATIONS	East	North	Latitude (Dec. Degrees)	Longitude (Dec. Degrees)
	State Plane Coordinates			
POINT DISCHARGE #1	1727616	197433	38.041853	-83.947221
POINT DISCHARGE #2	1728076	198412	38.044449	-83.945613
POINT DISCHARGE #3	1728408	199027	38.046135	-83.944453
POINT DISCHARGE #4	1728678	199392	38.047135	-83.943511
POINT DISCHARGE #5	1728612	199429	38.047237	-83.943740
POINT DISCHARGE #6	1729144	200421	38.049956	-83.941881

SYP8162
14 MAY 2012

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
COMMUNICATING ALL PROMISES (CAP)
ACTIVE

<u>Item No.</u>	7 - 244			<u>Project Mgr.</u>	TURNER
<u>CAP #</u>	<u>Date of Promise</u>	<u>Promise made to:</u>	<u>Location of Promise</u>	<u>County</u>	MONTGOMERY
1	11-MAY-12			<u>Route</u>	KY-11
<u>CAP Description</u>					
NO CAPS ON THIS PROJECT					

N O T I C E

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
(NATIONWIDE PERMIT & GENERAL WQC AUTHORIZATION)**

PROJECT: Montgomery County, Item No. 7-244.00
Widening

The Section 404 & 401 activities for this project have been previously permitted under the authority of the Department of the Army Nationwide Permit No. 14 “Linear Transportation Projects” & Division of Water General Water Quality Certification. In order for these authorizations to be valid, the attached conditions must be followed. The contractor shall post a copy of this Nationwide Permit & General WQC in a conspicuous location at the project site for the duration of construction and comply with the general conditions as required.

To more readily expedite construction, the contractor may elect to alter the design or perform the work in a manner different from what was originally proposed and specified. Prior to commencing such alternative work, the contractor shall obtain **written** permission from the Division of Construction and the Corps of Engineers. A copy of any request to the Corps of Engineers to alter this proposal and subsequent responses shall be forwarded to the Division of Environmental Analysis, DA Permit Coordinator, for office records and for informational purposes.



TRANSPORTATION CABINET

Frankfort, Kentucky 40622
www.transportation.ky.gov/

Steven L. Beshear
Governor

Michael W. Hancock, P.E.
Secretary

May 14, 2012

Department of the Army
Corps of Engineers
ATTN: Lee Anne Devine (CELRL-OP-FS)
Regulatory Branch
P.O. Box 59
Louisville, KY 40201-0059

Kentucky Division of Water
Ms. Barbara Scott
200 Fair Oaks Lane, 4th floor
Frankfort, KY 40601

SUBJECT: Department of the Army Permit; **Letter of Notification**
Montgomery County,
KY 11 (Widening)

Dear Ms. Devine & Ms. Scott:

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) respectfully notifies the U.S Army Corps of Engineers by submission of this letter that impacts to waters of the U.S. will occur as a result of the referenced project. The project will entail the widening of KY 11 from U.S. 460 to the Mount Sterling Bypass (see attachments), in Montgomery County.

We have reviewed the impacts associated with this project and find that they meet the provisions of Nationwide permit No. 14 & General WQC with no mitigation. There are no impacts to ephemeral, intermittent or perennial streams greater than 500' in length or that have an impact area over 0.1 acres in size to waters of the U.S. All impacts are less than 300' in length. There are no wetlands located within the project corridor nor will any special aquatic sites be impacted by this project; therefore no stream or wetland mitigation is proposed. All waste generated by the construction shall be placed within upland areas of the median, outside of waters of the United States.

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act has been addressed through consultation with the KY SHPO. This project is federally funded and, as such, the Federal Highway Administration has addressed issues related to the NHPA. Attached for your consideration is correspondence from the SHPO that indicates that the project will have No Adverse Effect & No Effect on historic properties.

Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) has been addressed through consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service. This project is federally funded and, as such, the Federal Highway Administration has addressed issues related to the ESA. Attached for



your consideration is a copy of the endangered species list for Montgomery County, provided by USFWS, and a No Effect Determination from subject matter experts for the project.

If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact me at 502-564-7250 or by email: RoyC.Collins@ky.gov.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Roy Collins III". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "R" and "C".

Roy C. Collins III
Division of Environmental Analysis
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet



STEVEN L. BESHEAR
GOVERNOR

LEONARD K. PETERS
SECRETARY

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION CABINET

DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

DIVISION OF WATER

200 FAIR OAKS LANE

FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

www.kentucky.gov

General Certification--Nationwide Permit # 14 Linear Transportation Projects

This General Certification is issued March 19, 2012, in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 of the Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended (33 U.S.C. §1341), as well as Kentucky Statute KRS 224.16-050.

For this and all nationwide permits, the definition of surface water is as per 401 KAR 10:001 Chapter 10, Section 1(80): Surface Waters means those waters having well-defined banks and beds, either constantly or intermittently flowing; lakes and impounded waters; marshes and wetlands; and any subterranean waters flowing in well-defined channels and having a demonstrable hydrologic connection with the surface. Lagoons used for waste treatment and effluent ditches that are situated on property owned, leased, or under valid easement by a permitted discharger are not considered to be surface waters of the commonwealth.

Agricultural operations, as defined by KRS 224.71-100(1) conducting activities pursuant to KRS 224.71-100 (3), (4), (5), (6), or 10 are deemed to have certification if they are implementing an Agriculture Water Quality Plan pursuant to KRS 224.71-145.

For all other operations, the Commonwealth of Kentucky hereby certifies under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) that it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 10, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 304, 306 and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated for the activity covered under NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14, namely Linear Transportation Projects, provided that the following conditions are met:

1. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified by the Kentucky Division of Water as Outstanding State or National Resource Water, Cold Water Aquatic Habitat, or Exceptional Waters.
2. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified as perpetually-protected (e.g. deed restriction, conservation easement) mitigation sites.
3. The activity will impact less than 1/2 acre of wetland/marsh.
4. The activity will impact less than 300 linear feet of surface waters of the Commonwealth. Stream realignment greater than 100 feet is not covered under this general water quality certification.

General Certification--Nationwide Permit # 14
Linear Transportation Projects
Page 2

5. For a single and complete linear transportation project, the cumulative length of impacts less than 300 linear feet of surface waters within each Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) 14 watershed will not exceed 500 linear feet.
6. Stream impacts covered under this General Water Quality Certification and undertaken by those persons defined as an agricultural operation under the Agricultural Water Quality Act must be completed in compliance with the Kentucky Agricultural Water Quality Plan (KWQP).
7. The Kentucky Division of Water may require submission of a formal application for an individual certification for any project if the project has been determined to likely have a significant adverse effect upon water quality or degrade the waters of the Commonwealth so that existing uses of the water body or downstream waters are precluded.
8. Activities that do not meet the conditions of this General Water Quality Certification require an Individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification.
9. Activities qualifying for coverage under this General Water Quality Certification are subject to the following conditions:
 - Erosion and sedimentation pollution control plans and Best Management Practices must be designed, installed, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction activities so that violations of state water quality standards do not occur (401 KAR 10:031 Section 2 and KRS 224.70-100).
 - Sediment and erosion control measures, such as check-dams constructed of any material, silt fencing, hay bales, etc., shall not be placed within surface waters of the Commonwealth, either temporarily or permanently, without prior approval by the Kentucky Division of Water's Water Quality Certification Section. If placement of sediment and erosion control measures in surface waters is unavoidable, design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in such a manner that may result in instability of streams that are adjacent to, upstream, or downstream of the structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within the completion timeline of the activities.
 - Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
 - Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access.
 - To the maximum extent practicable, all in-stream work under this certification shall be performed under low-flow conditions.

General Certification--Nationwide Permit # 14
Linear Transportation Projects
Page 2

- Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances in which such in-stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
- Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If rip-rap is utilized, it should be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
- If there are water supply intakes located downstream that may be affected by increased turbidity and suspended solids, the permittee shall notify the operator when such work will be done.
- Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the KDOW shall be notified immediately by calling (800) 928-2380.

Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.



US Army Corps of Engineers

Nationwide Permit No. 14, Linear Transportation Projects

Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States.

- a. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States.
- b. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.
- c. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- d. This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds

1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Valid from March 19, 2012 through March 18, 2017

Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR §§ 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR § 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. **Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car

bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River

designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must

still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist

of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with

any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative

description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments.

The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) that the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

E. Further Information

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.



STEVEN L. BESHEAR
GOVERNOR

**TOURISM, ARTS AND HERITAGE CABINET
KENTUCKY HERITAGE COUNCIL**

MARCHETA SPARROW
SECRETARY

THE STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
300 WASHINGTON STREET
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601
PHONE (502) 564-7005
FAX (502) 564-5820
www.heritage.ky.gov

MARK DENNEN
ACTING EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR AND
STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER

February 20, 2009

Mr. Jose M. Sepulveda
Division Administrator, Kentucky Division Office
Federal Highway Administration
330 West Broadway
Frankfort, KY 40601

Re: De Minimis application to National Register-Eligible Site 1 (MMMS-501) and Site 2 (MMMS-502), A Cultural Resource Survey of the Proposed Widening of Levee Road (KY 11) Between US 460 and the Mount Sterling Bypass in Montgomery County, Kentucky (Item No. 7-244.00)

Dear Mr. Sepulveda:

The State Historic Preservation Office received, on February 17, 2009, your letter regarding the above-referenced project as well as a letter dated December 30, 2008 from KYTC-DEA. This office originally commented on this undertaking in a letter dated December 22, 2008, in which we determined that Sites 1 (The Home Tobacco Warehouse, MMMS-501) and 2 (the Gateway Manufacturing Building, MMMS-502) were eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) with their current property boundaries also being their National Register boundaries. Furthermore, we concluded that the widening of Levee Road would result in a minor taking of these resources.

We agree with your office that the **De Minimis rule applies to both Sites 1 and 2**. Should you have any questions about these comments, feel free to contact Danae Peckler of my staff at (502) 564-7005, extension 127.

Sincerely,

Mark Dennen
Acting Executive Director and
State Historic Preservation Officer

Cc: David Waldner, Amanda Abner, KYTC-DEA

DAP:dap



COMMERCE CABINET
KENTUCKY HERITAGE COUNCIL

Steven L. Beshear
Governor

The State Historic Preservation Office
300 Washington Street
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601
Phone (502) 564-7005
Fax (502) 564-5820
www.kentucky.gov

Marcheta Sparrow
Secretary

December 22, 2008

Mr. David M. Waldner, Director
Division of Environmental Analysis
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
200 Mero Street, 5th Floor
Frankfort, KY 40622

**Re: A Cultural Historic Resources Survey of the
Proposed Widening of Levee Rd (KY 11)
Between US 460 and the Mount Sterling Bypass in
Montgomery County, Kentucky (Item No. 7-244.00)**

Dear Mr. Waldner:

The State Historic Preservation Office received for review and approval on December 4, 2008, the above-referenced report completed by Ruth Barnish, Melissa Naylor, and Amanda Abner of the Division of Environmental Analysis at KYTC. The proposed undertaking involves the widening of Levee Road to create a three lane section with bike lanes, curb and gutter, and a sidewalk on the east side of KY 11.

The authors identified nine historic resources within the Area of Potential Effect (APE). We concur with the authors that Site 3 (MMMS-503), Site 4 (MMMS-504), Site 5 (MMMS-505), Site 6 (MMMS-506), Site 7 (MMMS-507), Site 8 (MMMS-508), and Site 9 (MMMS-509) are not eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) individually or within the context of a historic district. Therefore, there is **No Effect** on Sites 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9.

We also concur with the author's determination that Site 1 (MMMS-501), the Home Tobacco Warehouse, is eligible for listing under Criterion A. We disagree with the authors' determination that the Gateway Manufacturing Inc. building, Site 2 (MMMS-502), is ineligible because it is not an outstanding example of the Art Moderne style. We believe that Site 2 is eligible for the NRHP under Criterion C based on its vernacular expression of this style and high level of integrity. The structure may also be potentially eligible under Criterion A for its role as a sizable industrial/manufacturing business, likely dating to the late 1930s - early 1940s, in Montgomery County. Furthermore, we believe that the current property lines are the National Register boundaries for both Sites 1 and 2. Ultimately, this project will have **No Adverse Effect** on either of these historic properties.

The proposed work will result in a taking beyond the existing right-of-way on the west side of the road, impacting Sites 1 and 2. Since this is a minor taking, De Minimis would apply. If you have questions regarding these comments, please contact Danae Peckler of my staff at (502) 564-7005, extension 127.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Mark Dennen".

Mark Dennen
Acting Executive Director and
State Historic Preservation Officer

Cc: Amanda Abner, KYTC-DEA
DAP:dap

MEMO

To: Central Project Files

From: Phil Logsdon










Date: April 25, 2008

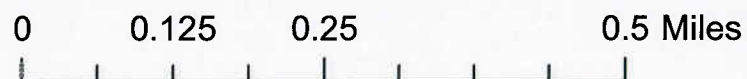
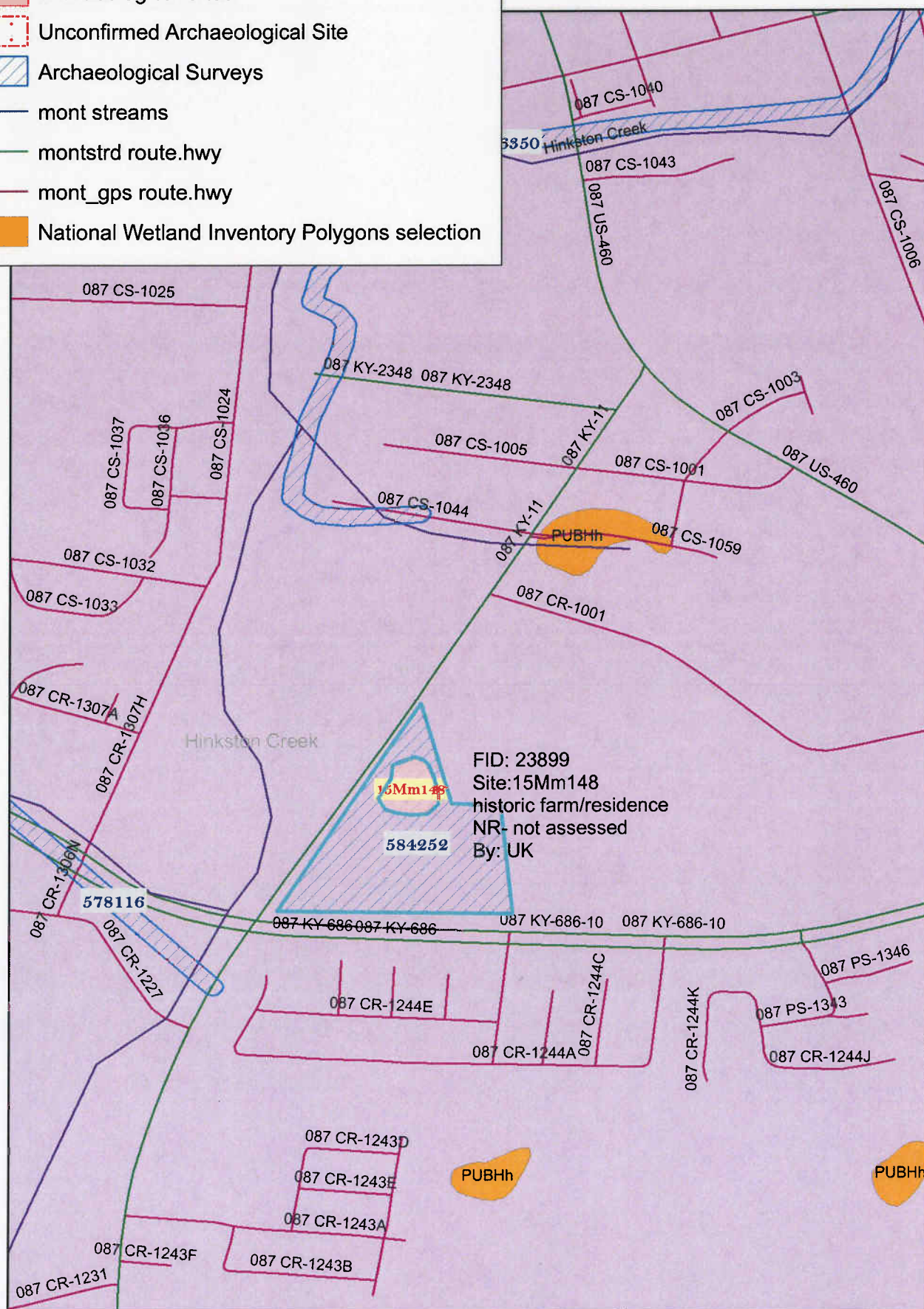
Subject: Montgomery County
KY 11
Item No. 7-244
Archaeology Effects

On-site visits were undertaken by Phil Logsdon and Becky Barrick on April 11, 2008 and April 18, 2008 to evaluate the project area. One archaeological survey and one previously recorded archaeological site (15Mm148) are near the proposed project. However, presently all areas are comprised of disturbed soils relating to road cuts, construction, and utilities. Additionally, the project disturb limits are well within the existing right of way. No further study is recommended.

Cc Tim Foreman
Bob Nunley
ENTRAN
Dan Davis

Legend

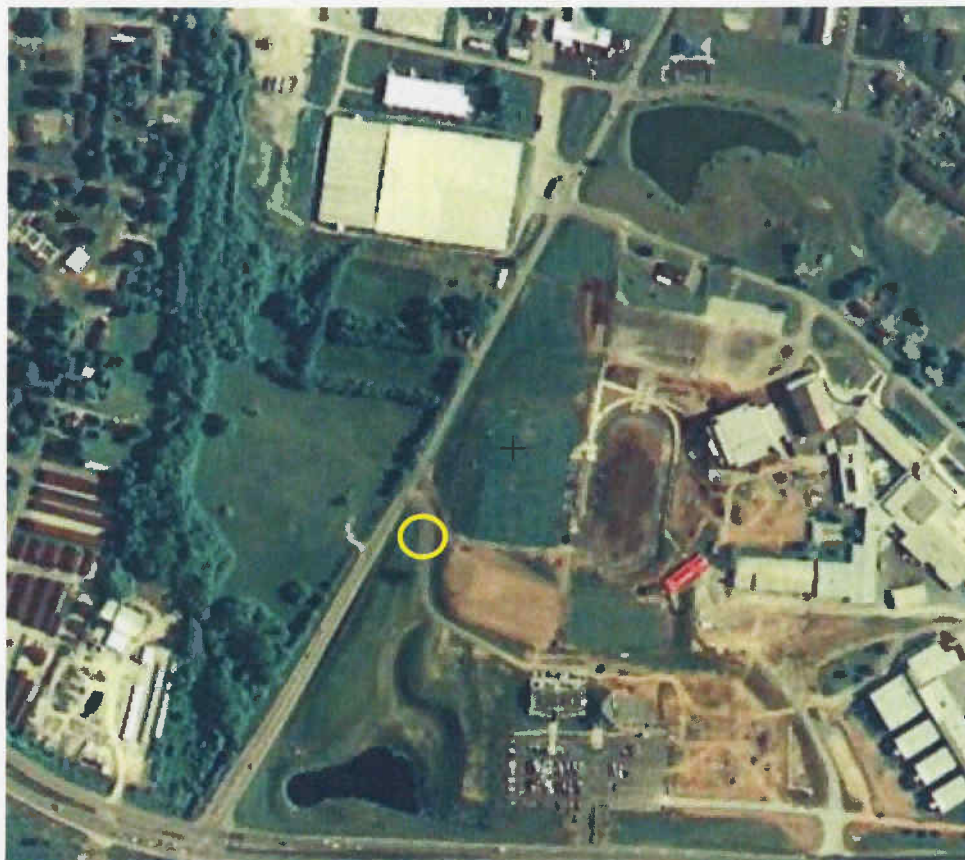
-  Archaeological Sites
-  Unconfirmed Archaeological Site
-  Archaeological Surveys
-  mont streams
-  montstrd route.hwy
-  mont_gps route.hwy
-  National Wetland Inventory Polygons selection



OBJECTID 24056
Shape Polygon
GIS_ID 08700148
GIS_EASTIN 2.4
GIS_NORTH 4000000
SITEID 15Mm148
APPEND 2000-01-31 00:00:00
SITENO 148
SITETYPE historic farm / residence
MIDDEN unknown
VANDAL no
CONDITN less than 25% disturbed
SITEAREA 0
DIMENSN 2
ESTBASIS
CNFBND no
SITEREPT professional / student
INVESTYP reconnaissance
INSTITUT Wilbur Smith
INITDATE 999
UPDATE_ 0
STORAGE 1
ADDINFO Yes
NATREG National Register status not assessed
OWNER local government
SPECOWN none
OLDCOUNT 0
OLDSITNO 0
AREA_DES
KYCOUNTY Montgomery
UTM UTM
ZONE_ Zone 17 - UTM
NORTHING 4213860
EASTING 241808
QUADMT STERLING
QUADDATE 78
RELIABLE Good
NOCOMPON 2
PALEO N/A
EPALEO N/A
LPALEO N/A
ARCHAIC N/A
EARCH N/A
MARCH N/A
LARCH N/A
WOODLAND N/A

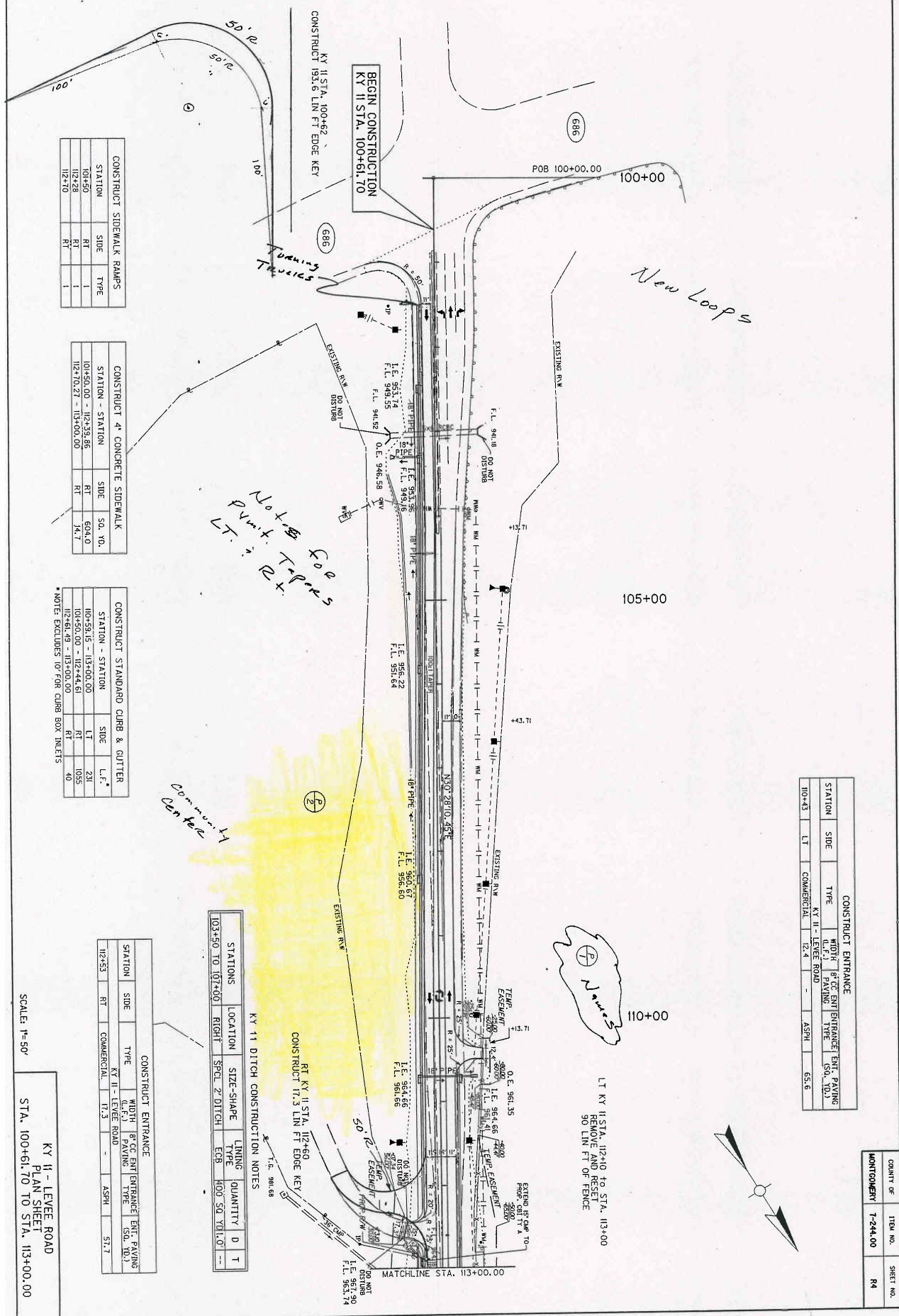
EWOOD N/A
MWOOD N/A
LWMISS N/A
LWOOD N/A
HISTORIC Historic Euro-american
INDETIndet. Prehistoric
LATEPRE1 N/A
LATEPRE2 N/A
LATEPRE3 N/A
HISTDATE 1871 - 1900
INITUSE not recorded
PREUSE cultivated field
GRNDVIS 6
PHYSIO Outer Bluegrass
LANDFORM dissected uplands
LOCALITY level
SOILASS Misc./Unknown
SOILSER Missing-Unknown
SOILTYPE 0
ELEV 1000
SLOPE 11 - 25
ASPECT N
DRAINAGE Licking
CLOSWATR permanent stream
RANKORDR 2
DISTWATR 20
Shape_Length 1004.664053
Shape_Area 70181.526668





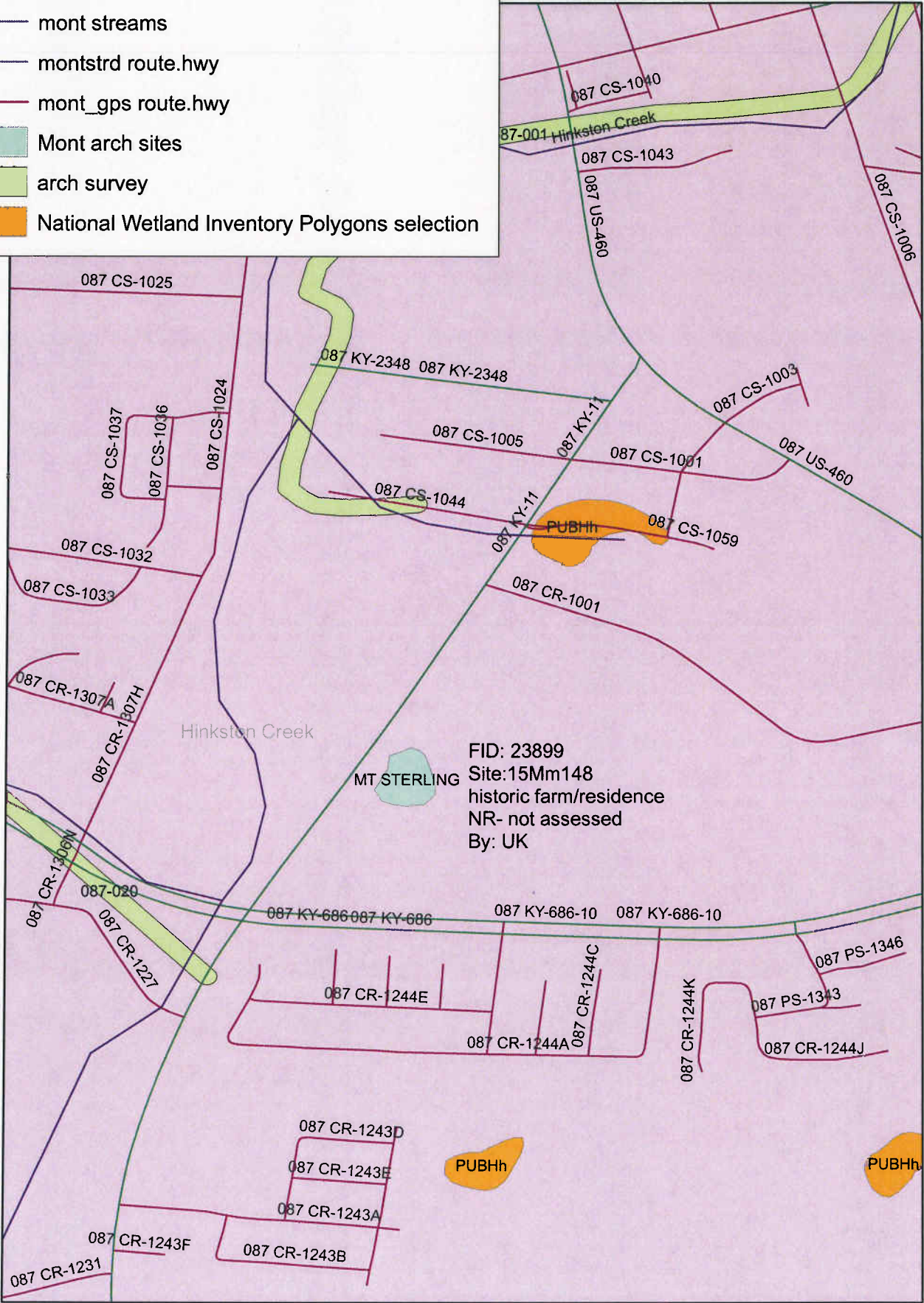








Legend

- mont streams
- montstrd route.hwy
- mont_gps route.hwy
- Mont arch sites
- arch survey
- National Wetland Inventory Polygons selection



	Kentucky Transportation Cabinet		
NO EFFECT FINDING			
KYTC Item No:	7 - 244	Route:	KY 11
Quadrangle(s):	SW/4 Mount Sterling 15'	County(ies):	Montgomery
Project Description: (Type of improvement, areas to be impacted, crossroad improvements, easements, etc.)			
Widening of KY 11 from US 460 to the Mount Sterling Bypass (KY 686). The project will add a continuous turn lane and require minor right-of-way acquisitions and easements, and will likely impact several utilities. A sidewalk will be added to Woodford Drive towards the Montgomery County High School.			
Listed Species: (Attach copy of USFWS county list, KSNPC web site and KDFWR web site)			
Indiana Bat and Running Buffalo Clover This assessment does not address Indiana Bat. It is addressed through the IBCF (12 trees).			
Site Description: (Habitats present, existing intrusions, landforms, waterways, vegetation, wetlands, land use, etc.)			
The setting is urbanized terrain in the inner-bluegrass region. The groundcover is dominated by fescue, which is regularly maintained by mowing. One short fencerow existed (approx. 100 yards long), but it was a single row of trees and also contained bush honeysuckle. A short length of riparian area was near the southern end of the project, while a retention pond was near the northern end. No clover was observed.			
			

Methodologies: (Methods of assessment, who, what, when, resources, etc.)

The project area was assessed by Phil Logsdon and Becky Barrick. Approximately 2 hours on April 17, 2008 were spent in the field. Photographs of the project area were taken.

Office research included on-line research to evaluate geology, terrain, soils and tree cover. Recent low-level aerial photography was also utilized to verify tree cover. Standard resource agency web-sites were consulted to determine potential and known federally listed species. Approximately 3 hours were spent in office review and evaluation.

Results: (Compare habitat used by listed species with available habitat)

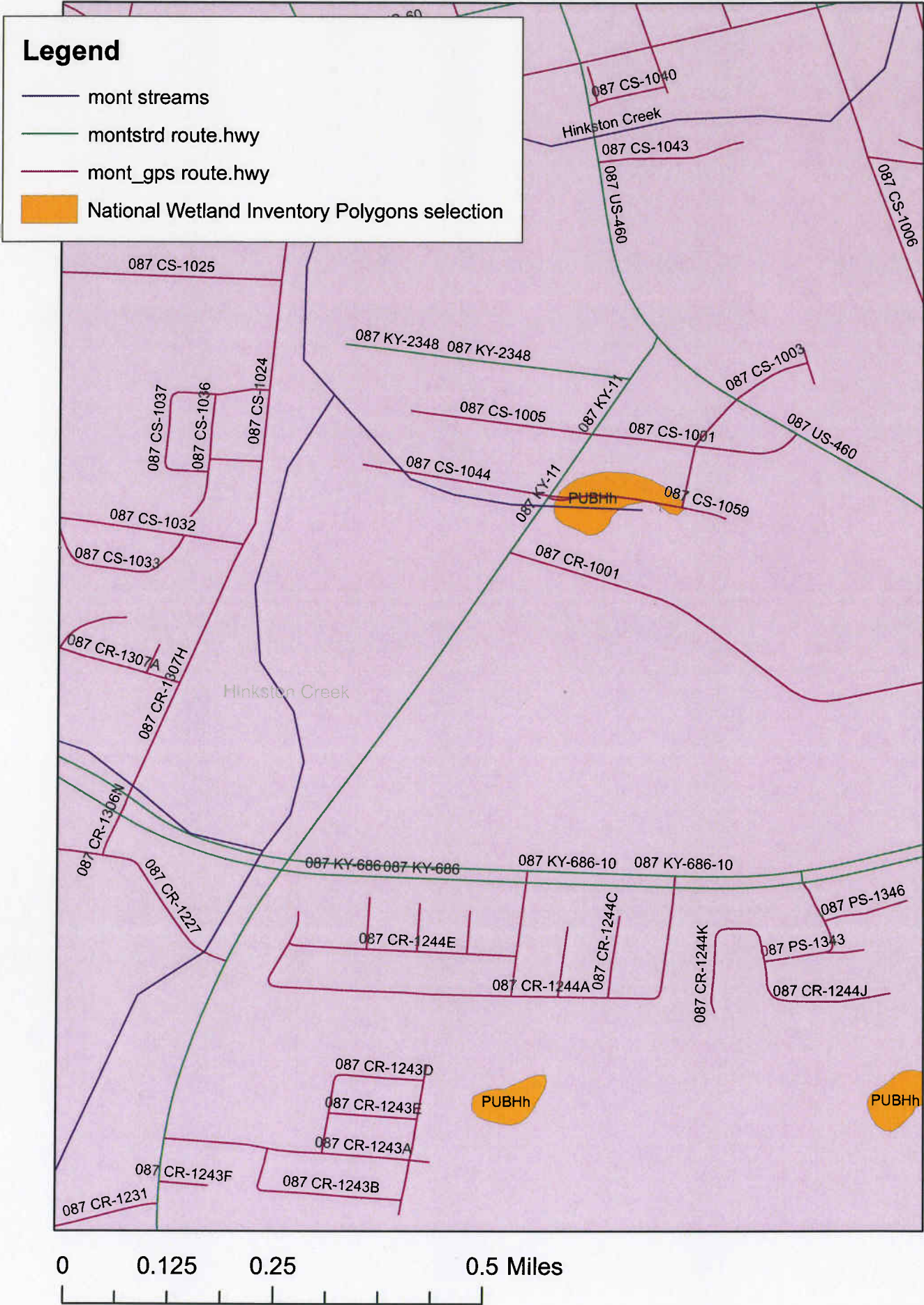
Running Buffalo Clover (RBC): The project is in well-drained limestone/shale soils, however no historic homes or trees were present to provide habitat. Also, there is a narrow band of trees along the fence line, but bush honeysuckle has heavily shaded this area and regular mowing and dense fescue growth has eliminated any potential habitat outside of the honeysuckle. No clover was observed.


Recommendations:

The project has been assessed in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, and KYTC recommends a finding that the project will have No Effect on any listed species or their critical habitat.

Becky Barrick
KYTC Signature

4/21/08
Date





U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service

Kentucky Ecological Services Field Office

U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service

3761 Georgetown Rd.
Frankfort, KY 40601
Phone: 502-695-0468
Fax: 502-695-1024

Endangered, Threatened, & Candidate
Species in MONTGOMERY County, KY

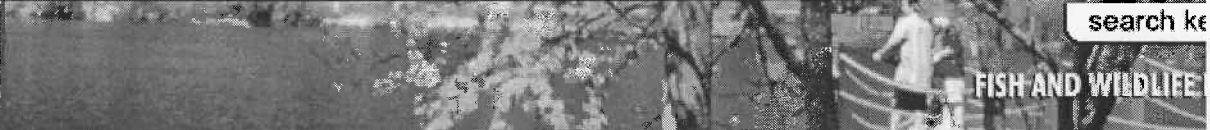

Group	Species	Common name	Legal* Status	Known** Potential	Special Comments
Mammals	<i>Myotis sodalis</i>	Indiana bat	E	K	
Plants	<i>Trifolium stoloniferum</i>	running buffalo clover	E	K	

NOTES:
* Key to notations: E = Endangered, T = Threatened, C = Candidate, CH = Critical Habitat
**Key to notations: K = Known occurrence record within the county, P = Potential for the species to occur within the county based upon historic range, proximity to known occurrence records, biological, and physiographic characteristics.

County Report of Endangered, Threatened, and Special Concern Plants, Animals, and Natural Communities of Kentucky
Kentucky State Nature Preserves Commission

County	Taxonomic Group	Scientific name	Common name	Statuses	Ranks	# of Occurrences				
						E	H	F	X	U
Monroe	Freshwater Mussels	<i>Pleurobema rubrum</i>	Pyramid Pigtoe	E /	G2 / S1	0	0	0	1	0
Monroe	Freshwater Mussels	<i>Quadrula cylindrica cylindrica</i>	Rabbitsfoot	T /	G3T3 / S2	0	0	0	1	0
Monroe	Crustaceans	<i>Barbicambarus cornutus</i>	Bottlebrush Crayfish	S /	G3G4 / S2	0	1	0	0	0
Monroe	Crustaceans	<i>Cambarus fraufi</i>	Hairy Crayfish	S /	G3G4 / S3S4	2	0	0	0	0
Monroe	Insects	<i>Allocapnia cunninghami</i>	A Capniid Stonefly	T /	G1 / S1S2	0	1	0	0	0
Monroe	Fishes	<i>Etheostoma maculatum</i>	Spotted Darter	T /	G2 / S2	0	1	0	0	0
Monroe	Fishes	<i>Lampetra appendix</i>	American Brook Lamprey	T /	G4 / S2	1	0	0	0	0
Monroe	Fishes	<i>Percina macrocephala</i>	Longhead Darter	E /	G3 / S1	0	0	0	1	0
Monroe	Fishes	<i>Phenacobius uranops</i>	Stargazing Minnow	S /	G4 / S2S3	0	1	0	0	0
Monroe	Fishes	<i>Thoburnia atripinnis</i>	Blackfin Sucker	S /	G2 / S2	6	0	0	0	0
Monroe	Breeding Birds	<i>Accipiter striatus</i>	Sharp-shinned Hawk	S /	G5 / S3B,S4N	1	0	0	0	0
Monroe	Breeding Birds	<i>Chondestes grammacus</i>	Lark Sparrow	T /	G5 / S2S3B	1	0	0	0	0
Monroe	Mammals	<i>Myotis grisescens</i>	Gray Myotis	T / LE	G3 / S2	2	0	0	0	0
Monroe County Total:						13	12	0	14	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Poa saltuensis</i>	Drooping Bluegrass	E /	G5 / S1S2	2	1	0	0	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Polygala cruciata</i>	Crossleaf Milkwort	E /	G5 / S1	0	1	0	0	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Rubus whartoniae</i>	Wharton's Dewberry	T /	G2Q / S2	3	1	0	0	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Sabatia campanulata</i>	Slender Marsh Pink	E /	G5 / S1	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Salix amygdaloides</i>	Peach-leaved Willow	H /	G5 / SH	0	1	0	0	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Solidago puberula</i>	Downy Goldenrod	S /	G5 / S2	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Vascular Plants	<i>Trifolium stoloniferum</i>	Running Buffalo Clover	T / LE	G3 / S2S3	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Freshwater Mussels	<i>Epioblasma triquetra</i>	Snuffbox	E /	G3 / S1	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Freshwater Mussels	<i>Villosa lienosa</i>	Little Spectaclecase	S /	G5 / S3S4	0	0	1	0	0
Montgomery	Breeding Birds	<i>Accipiter striatus</i>	Sharp-shinned Hawk	S /	G5 / S3B,S4N	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Breeding Birds	<i>Ammodramus henslowii</i>	Henslow's Sparrow	S /	G4 / S3B	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Mammals	<i>Myotis sodalis</i>	Indiana Bat	E / LE	G2 / S1S2	1	0	0	0	0
Montgomery	Communities	<i>Bottomland hardwood forest</i>		N /	GNR / S2	2	0	0	0	0
Montgomery County Total:						14	5	1	0	0
Morgan	Mosses	<i>Polytrichum pallidisetum</i>	A Hair Cap Moss	T /	G4 / S2?	1	0	0	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Acer spicatum</i>	Mountain Maple	E /	G5 / S1S2	1	0	0	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Chrysosplenium americanum</i>	American Golden-saxifrage	T /	G5 / S2?	1	0	0	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Circaea alpina</i>	Small Enchanter's Nightshade	S /	G5 / S3	2	0	0	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Cypripedium parviflorum</i>	Small Yellow Lady's-slipper	T /	G4G5 / S2	1	0	1	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Juglans cinerea</i>	White Walnut	S /	G3G4 / S3	1	0	0	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Lespedeza stuevei</i>	Tall Bush-clover	S /	G4? / S3?	1	0	0	0	0
Morgan	Vascular Plants	<i>Thaspium pinnatifidum</i>	Cutleaf Meadow-parsnip	T /	G2G3 / S2S3	1	0	0	0	0

Data Current as of August 2004



search ke

FISH AND WILDLIFE

HOME | CONTACT US | BUY LICENSES | LINKS | EVENTS | WHAT'S NEW | KENTU

Species Information

KDFWR Maps

WMA Maps

Download GIS Data

Links

Species Information

Federal Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species observations for selected coun

Linked life history provided courtesy of [NatureServe Explorer](#).
Records may include both recent and historical observations.
[US Status Definitions](#) [Kentucky Status Definitions](#)

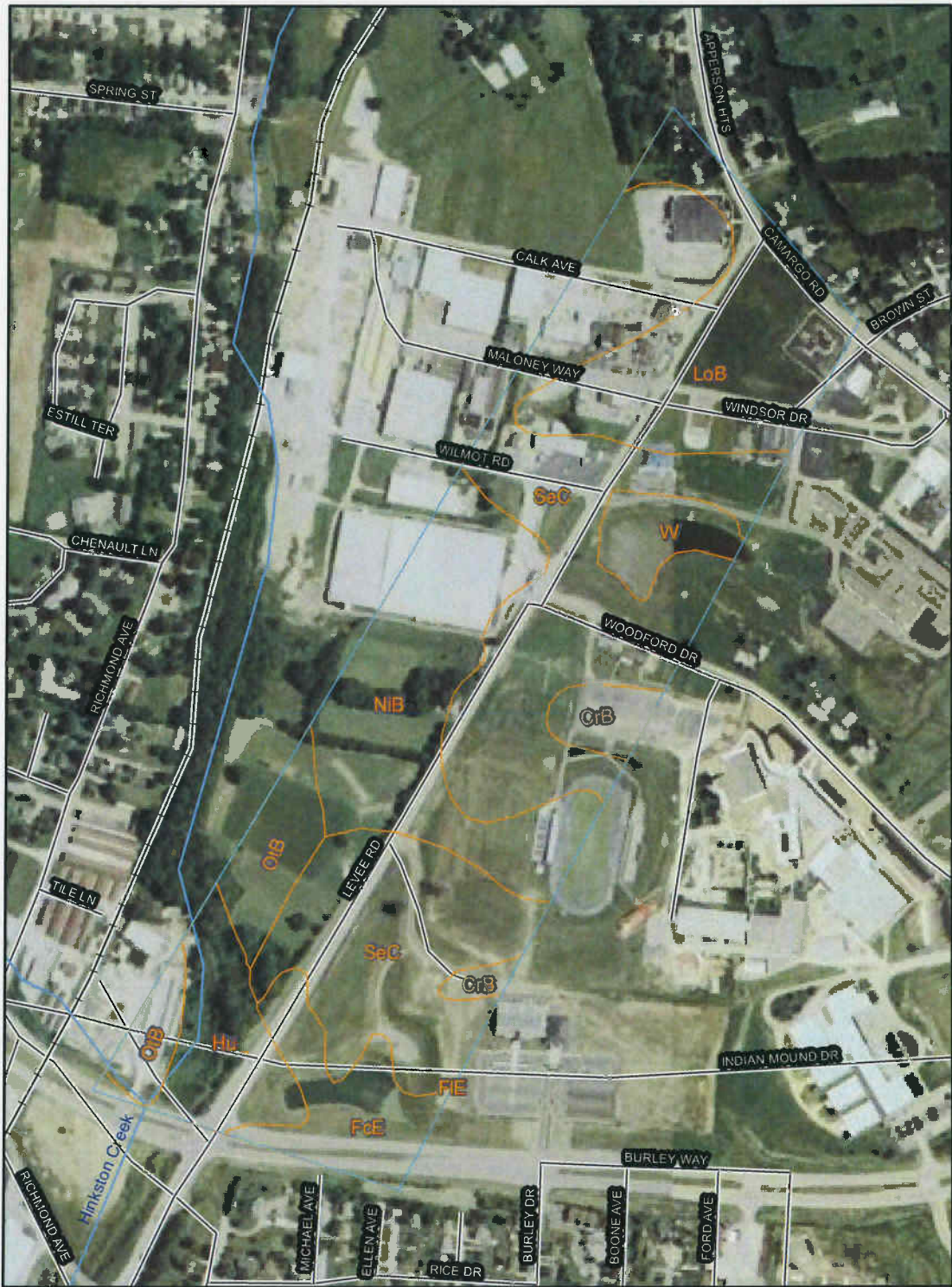
List Federal Threatened, Endangered, and Candidate Species observations i
selected county.
Selected county is: MONTGOMERY.
1 species is listed.

Page 1 of 1

Scientific Name and Life History	Common Name and Pictures	Class	County	US Status	KY Status	WAP	Ref
Myotis sodalis	Indiana Bat	Mammalia	MONTGOMERY	LE	E	Yes	Ref

Privacy Policy | Disclaimer | Individuals with Disabilities |

Soil Map—Montgomery County, Kentucky








































Natural Resources
Conservation Service

Web Soil Survey 2.0
National Cooperative Soil Survey

4/18/2008
Page 1 of 3

Soil Map—Montgomery County, Kentucky

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)	Very Stony Spot
 Area of Interest (AOI)	 Very Stony Spot
Soils	 Wet Spot
 Soil Map Units	 Other
Special Point Features	Special Line Features
 Blowout	 Gully
 Borrow Pit	 Short Steep Slope
 Clay Spot	 Other
 Closed Depression	Political Features
 Gravel Pit	Municipalities
 Gravelly Spot	 Cities
 Landfill	 Urban Areas
 Lava Flow	Water Features
 Marsh	 Oceans
 Mine or Quarry	 Streams and Canals
 Miscellaneous Water	Transportation
 Perennial Water	 Rails
 Rock Outcrop	Roads
 Saline Spot	 Interstate Highways
 Sandy Spot	 US Routes
 Severely Eroded Spot	 State Highways
 Sinkhole	 Local Roads
 Slide or Slip	 Other Roads
 Sodic Spot	
 Spoil Area	
 Stony Spot	

MAP INFORMATION

Original soil survey map sheets were prepared at publication scale. Viewing scale and printing scale, however, may vary from the original. Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for proper map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL: <http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov>
Coordinate System: UTM Zone 17N

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Montgomery County, Kentucky
Survey Area Data: Version 4, Dec 13, 2007

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: 3/16/1995

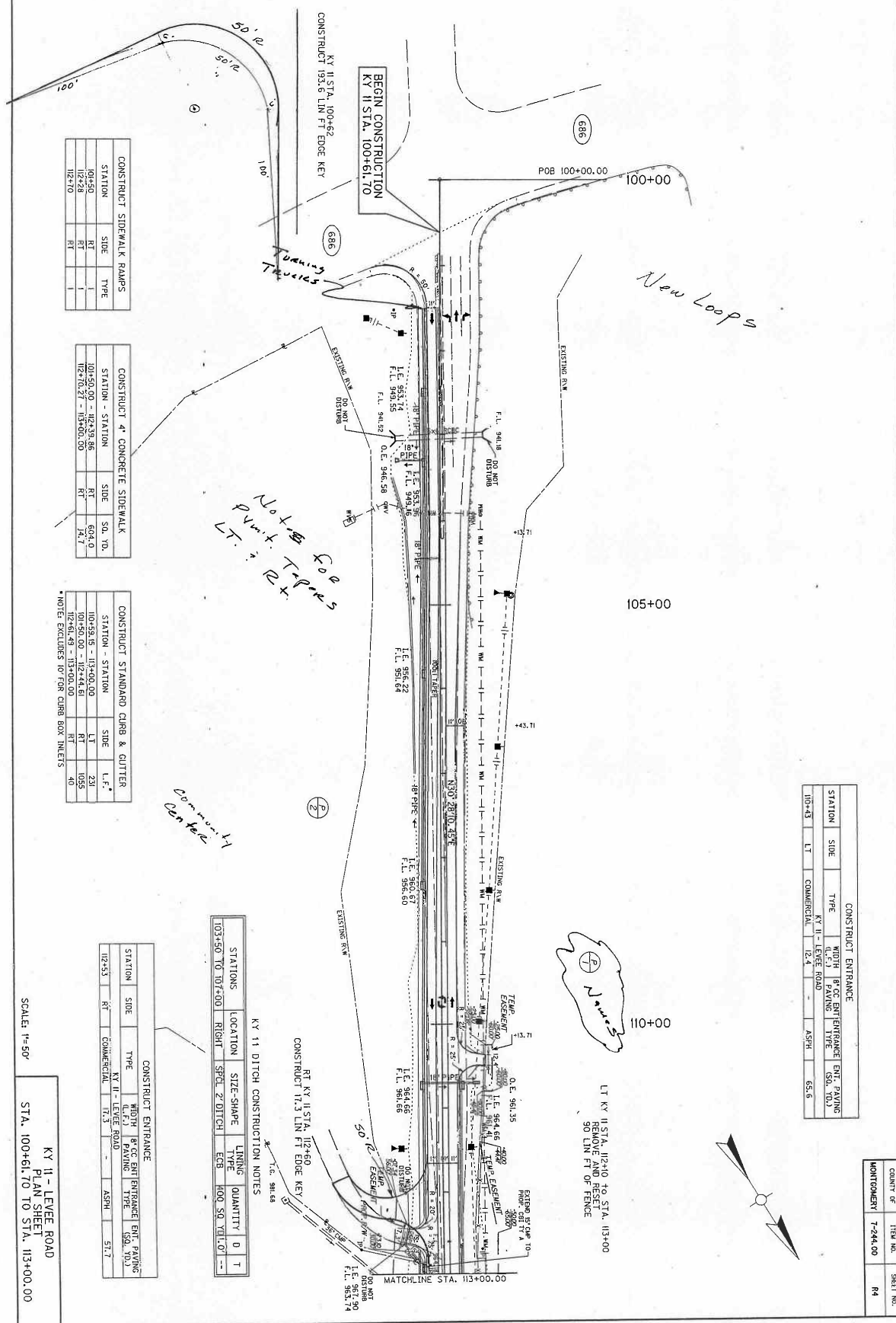
The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

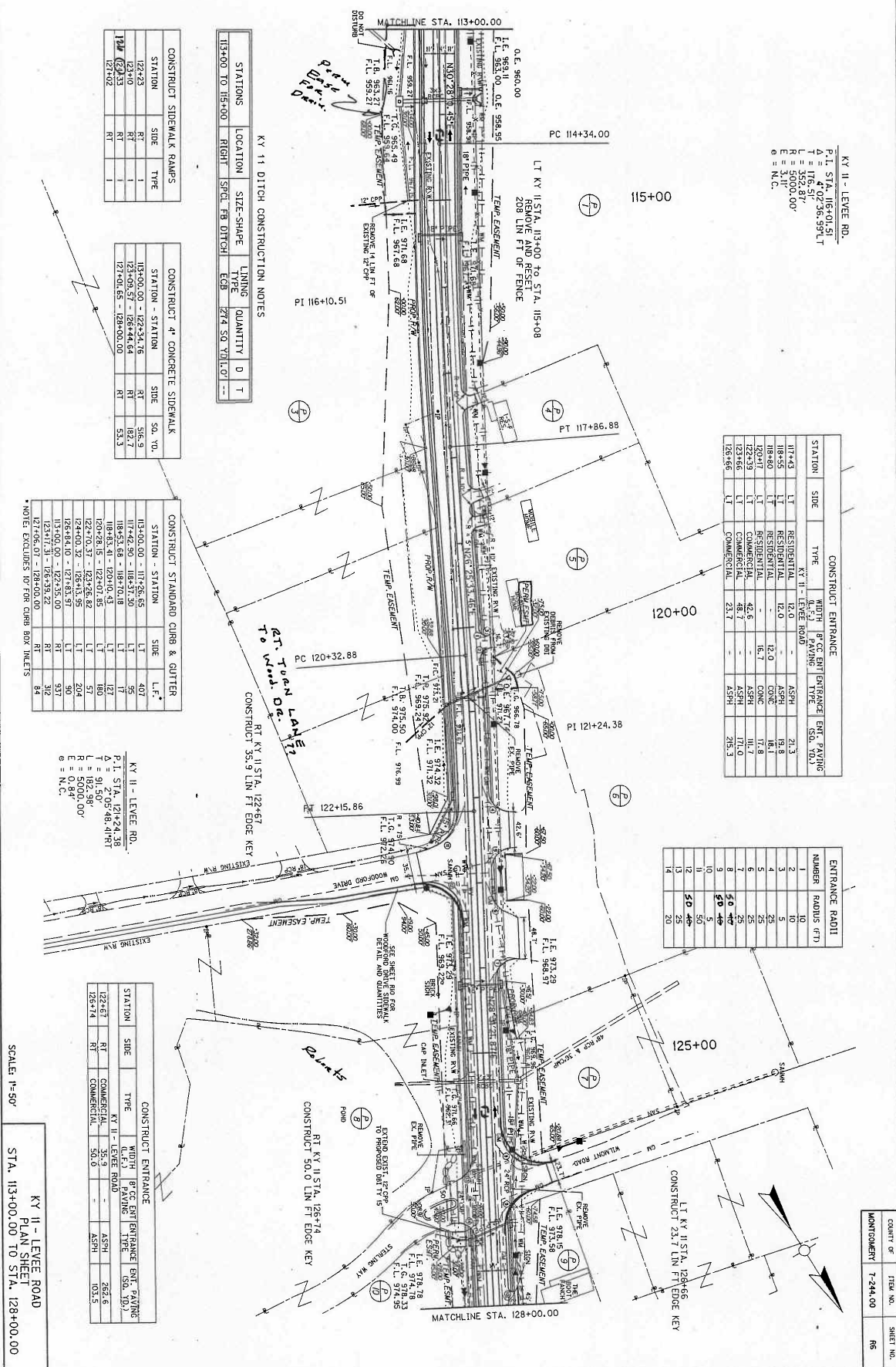
Soil Map—Montgomery County, Kentucky

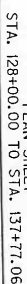
Map Unit Legend

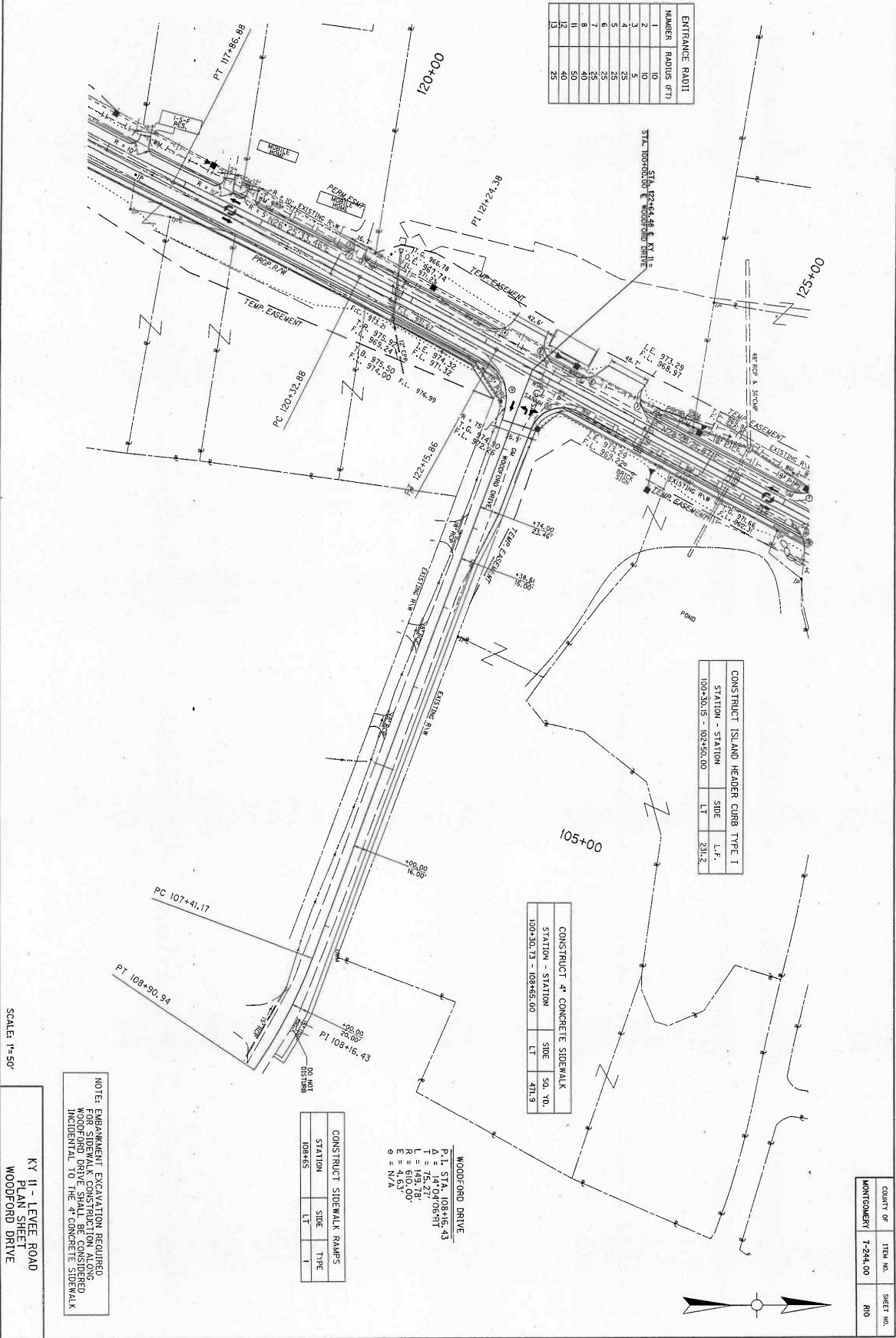
Montgomery County, Kentucky (KY173)			
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
CrB	Crider silt loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	2.4	2.7%
FcE	Faywood-Cynthiana complex, 12 to 35 percent slopes, eroded	5.6	6.3%
FIE	Faywood-Lowell complex, 12 to 35 percent slopes	0.0	0.0%
Hu	Huntington silt loam, occasionally flooded	5.8	6.5%
LoB	Lowell silt loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes	14.1	15.8%
NiB	Nicholson silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	15.2	17.0%
OtB	Otwell silt loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	5.1	5.7%
SeC	Shelbyville silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes	38.3	43.0%
W	Water	2.7	3.1%
Totals for Area of Interest (AOI)		89.1	100.0%













STEVEN L. BESHEAR
GOVERNOR

LEONARD K. PETERS
SECRETARY

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
DIVISION OF WATER
200 FAIR OAKS LANE, 4TH FLOOR
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601
www.kentucky.gov

May 17, 2012

Randy Turner
KYDOT District 7
763 W New Circle Rd
Lexington, KY 40512

Re: KYR10 Coverage Acknowledgment
KPDES No.: **KYR10G588**
PCN ##-###
Permit Type: **Construction**
AI ID: **97314**
Montgomery County, Kentucky

Dear **Randy Turner**:

The discharges associated with the Notice of Intent you submitted have been approved for coverage under the "Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10)" permit. This coverage becomes effective the date of this correspondence and will remain effective until the general permit expires or the Division of Water revokes coverage. During this period of coverage all discharges shall comply with the conditions of the applicable general permit. A copy of the general permit the operator is now covered by can be found on our website:
<http://water.ky.gov>.

Any questions concerning the general permit and its requirements should be directed to me at (502) 564-3410.

Facility Site: KY 11 – Levee Road, Mount Sterling, 40353

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Allen Ingram II".

Allen Ingram II, EIT
SWPB
Division of Water

ALI

PART II

SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS

SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE

Any reference in the plans or proposal to previous editions of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* and *Standard Drawings* are superseded by *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 2012* and *Standard Drawings, Edition of 2012 with the 2012 Revision*.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Furnish, install, operate, and maintain variable message signs at the locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Remove and retain possession of variable message signs when they are no longer needed on the project.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 General. Use LED Variable Message Signs Class I, II, or III, as appropriate, from the Department’s List of Approved Materials.

Unclassified signs may be submitted for approval by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a daytime and nighttime demonstration. The Engineer will make a final decision within 30 days after all required information is received.

2.2 Sign and Controls. All signs must:

- 1) Provide 3-line messages with each line being 8 characters long and at least 18 inches tall. Each character comprises 35 pixels.
- 2) Provide at least 40 preprogrammed messages available for use at any time. Provide for quick and easy change of the displayed message; editing of the message; and additions of new messages.
- 3) Provide a controller consisting of:
 - a) Keyboard or keypad.
 - b) Readout that mimics the actual sign display. (When LCD or LCD type readout is used, include backlighting and heating or otherwise arrange for viewing in cold temperatures.)
 - c) Non-volatile memory or suitable memory with battery backup for storing pre-programmed messages.
 - d) Logic circuitry to control the sequence of messages and flash rate.
- 4) Provide a serial interface that is capable of supporting complete remote control ability through land line and cellular telephone operation. Include communication software capable of immediately updating the message, providing complete sign status, and allowing message library queries and updates.
- 5) Allow a single person easily to raise the sign to a satisfactory height above the pavement during use, and lower the sign during travel.
- 6) Be Highway Orange on all exterior surfaces of the trailer, supports, and controller cabinet.
- 7) Provide operation in ambient temperatures from -30 to + 120 degrees Fahrenheit during snow, rain and other inclement weather.
- 8) Provide the driver board as part of a module. All modules are interchangeable, and have plug and socket arrangements for disconnection and reconnection. Printed circuit boards associated with driver boards have a conformable coating to protect against moisture.
- 9) Provide a sign case sealed against rain, snow, dust, insects, etc. The lens is UV stabilized clear plastic (polycarbonate, acrylic, or other approved material) angled to prevent glare.
- 10) Provide a flat black UV protected coating on the sign hardware, character PCB, and appropriate lens areas.
- 11) Provide a photocell control to provide automatic dimming.

- 12) Allow an on-off flashing sequence at an adjustable rate.
- 13) Provide a sight to aim the message.
- 14) Provide a LED display color of approximately 590 nm amber.
- 15) Provide a controller that is password protected.
- 16) Provide a security device that prevents unauthorized individuals from accessing the controller.
- 17) Provide the following 3-line messages preprogrammed and available for use when the sign unit begins operation:

/KEEP/RIGHT/⇒⇒⇒/	/MIN/SPEED/**MPH/
/KEEP/LEFT/⇐⇐⇐/	/ICY/BRIDGE/AHEAD/ /ONE
/LOOSE/GRAVEL/AHEAD/	LANE/BRIDGE/AHEAD/
/RD WORK/NEXT/**MILES/	/ROUGH/ROAD/AHEAD/
/TWO WAY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/	/MERGING/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/PAINT/CREW/AHEAD/	/NEXT/***/MILES/
/REDUCE/SPEED/**MPH/	/HEAVY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/BRIDGE/WORK/***() FT/	/SPEED/LIMIT/**MPH/
/MAX/SPEED/**MPH/	/BUMP/AHEAD/
/SURVEY/PARTY/AHEAD/	/TWO/WAY/TRAFFIC/

*Insert numerals as directed by the Engineer.
Add other messages during the project when required by the Engineer.

2.3 Power.

- 1) Design solar panels to yield 10 percent or greater additional charge than sign consumption. Provide direct wiring for operation of the sign or arrow board from an external power source to provide energy backup for 21 days without sunlight and an on-board system charger with the ability to recharge completely discharged batteries in 24 hours.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Furnish and operate the variable message signs as designated on the plans or by the Engineer. Ensure the bottom of the message panel is a minimum of 7 feet above the roadway in urban areas and 5 feet above in rural areas when operating. Use Class I, II, or III signs on roads with a speed limit less than 55 mph. Use Class I or II signs on roads with speed limits 55 mph or greater.

Maintain the sign in proper working order, including repair of any damage done by others, until completion of the project. When the sign becomes inoperative, immediately repair or replace the sign. Repetitive problems with the same unit will be cause for rejection and replacement.

Use only project related messages and messages directed by the Engineer, unnecessary messages lessen the impact of the sign. Ensure the message is displayed in either one or 2 phases with each phase having no more than 3 lines of text. When no message is needed, but it is necessary to know if the sign is operable, flash only a pixel.

When the sign is not needed, move it outside the clear zone or where the Engineer directs. Variable Message Signs are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project when no longer needed. The Department will not assume ownership of these signs.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The final quantity of Variable Message Sign will be

11
the actual number of individual signs acceptably furnished and operated during the project. The Department will not measure signs replaced due to damage or rejection.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Variable Message Signs at the unit price each. The Department will not pay for signs replaced due to damage or rejection. Payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and service necessary to, operate, move, repair, and maintain or replace the variable message signs. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
02671	Portable Changeable Message Sign	Each

Effective June 15, 2012

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ROCK BLASTING

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's 2012 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. This work consists of fracturing rock and constructing stable final rock cut faces using presplit blasting and production blasting techniques.

2.0 MATERIALS. Deliver, store, and use explosives according to the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable laws. Do not use explosives outside their recommended use date. Verify date of manufacture and provide copies of the technical data sheets (TDS) and material safety data sheets (MSDS) to the Engineer. Explosives and initiating devices include, but are not necessarily limited to, dynamite and other high explosives, slurries, water gels, emulsions, blasting agents, initiating explosives, detonators, blasting caps, and detonating cord.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Furnish copies or other proof of all-applicable permits and licenses. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations on the purchase, transportation, storage, and use of explosive material. Regulations include but are not limited to the following:

- 1) KRS 351.310 through 351.9901.
- 2) 805 KAR 4:005 through 4:165
- 3) Applicable rules and regulations issued by the Office of Mine Safety and Licensing.
- 4) Safety and health. OSHA, 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart U.
- 5) Storage, security, and accountability. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (BATF), 27 CFR Part 181.
- 6) Shipment. DOT, 49 CFR Parts 171-179, 390-397.

3.1 Blaster-in-Charge. Designate in writing a blaster-in-charge and any proposed alternates for the position. Submit documentation showing the blaster-in-charge, and alternates, have a valid Kentucky blaster's license. Ensure the blaster-in-charge or approved alternate is present at all times during blasting operations.

3.2 Blasting Plans. Blasting plans and reports are for quality control and record keeping purposes. Blasting reports are to be signed by the blaster-in-charge or the alternate blaster-in-charge. The general review and acceptance of blasting plans does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility whatsoever for conformance to regulations or for obtaining the required results. All blasting plans shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer will be responsible for submitting the plan to the Central Office Division of Construction and the Division of Mine Reclamation and Enforcement, Explosives and Blasting Branch at the following address: 2 Hudson Hollow, Frankfort, Kentucky, 40601.

- A) General Blasting Plan.** Submit a general blasting plan for acceptance at least 15 working days before drilling operations begin. Include, as a minimum, the following safety and procedural details:

11D

- 1) Working procedures and safety precautions for storing, transporting, handling, detonating explosives. Include direction on pre and post blast audible procedures, methods of addressing misfires, and methods of addressing inclement weather, including lightning.
- 2) Proposed product selection for both dry and wet holes. Furnish Manufacturer's TDS and MSDS for all explosives, primers, initiators, and other blasting devices.
- 3) Proposed initiation and delay methods.
- 4) Proposed format for providing all the required information for the site specific blasting shot reports.

B) Preblast Meeting. Prior to drilling operations, conduct a preblast meeting to discuss safety and traffic control issues and any site specific conditions that will need to be addressed. Ensure, at a minimum, that the Engineer or lead inspector, Superintendent, blaster-in-charge, and all personnel involved in the blasting operation are present. Site specific conditions include blast techniques; communication procedures; contingency plans and equipment for dealing with errant blast material. The conditions of the General Blasting plan will be discussed at this meeting. Record all revisions and additions made to the blasting plan and obtain written concurrence by the blaster-in-charge. Provide a copy of the signed blast plan to the Engineer along with the sign in sheet from the preblast meeting.

3.3 Preblast Condition Survey and Vibration Monitoring and Control. Before blasting, arrange for a preblast condition survey of nearby buildings, structures, or utilities, within 500 feet of the blast or that could be at risk from blasting damage. Provide the Engineer a listing of all properties surveyed and any owners denying entry or failing to respond. Notify the Engineer and occupants of buildings at risk at least 24 hours before blasting.

Limit ground vibrations and airblast to levels that will not exceed limits of 805 KAR 4:005 through 4:165. More restrictive levels may be specified in the Contract.

Size all blast designs based on vibration, distance to nearest building or utility, blast site geometry, atmospheric conditions and other factors. Ground vibrations are to be controlled according to the blasting standards and scaled distance formulas in 805 KAR 4:020 or by the use of seismographs as allowed in 805 KAR 4:030. The Department will require seismographs at the nearest allowable location to the protected site when blasting occurs within 500 feet of buildings, structures, or utilities.

3.4 Blasting. Drill and blast at the designated slope lines according to the blasting plan. Perform presplitting to obtain smooth faces in the rock and shale formations. Perform the presplitting before blasting and excavating the interior portion of the specified cross section at any location. The Department may allow blasting for fall benches and haul roads prior to presplitting when blasting is a sufficient distance from the final slope and results are satisfactory to the Engineer. Use the types of explosives and blasting accessories necessary to obtain the required results.

Free blast holes of obstructions for their entire depth. Place charges without caving the blast hole walls. Stem the upper portion of all blast holes with dry sand or other granular material passing the 3/8-inch sieve. Dry drill cuttings are acceptable for stemming when blasts are more than 800 feet from the nearest dwelling.

11D

Stop traffic during blasting operations when blasting near any road and ensure traffic does not pass through the Danger Zone. The blaster-in-charge will define the Danger Zone prior to each blast. Ensure traffic is stopped outside the Danger Zone, and in no case within 800 feet of the blast location.

Following a blast, stop work in the entire blast area, and check for misfires before allowing worker to return to excavate the rock.

Remove or stabilize all cut face rock that is loose, hanging, or potentially dangerous. Leave minor irregularities or surface variations in place if they do not create a hazard. Drill the next lift only after the cleanup work and stabilization work is complete.

When blasting operations cause fracturing of the final rock face, repair or stabilize it in an approved manner at no cost to the Department.

Halt blasting operations in areas where any of the following occur:

- 1) Slopes are unstable;
- 2) Slopes exceed tolerances or overhangs are created;
- 3) Backslope damage occurs;
- 4) Safety of the public is jeopardized;
- 5) Property or natural features are endangered;
- 6) Fly rock is generated; or
- 7) Excessive ground or airblast vibrations occur in an area where damage to buildings, structures, or utilities is possible.
- 8) The Engineer determines that materials have become unsuitable for blasting

Blasting operations may continue at a reasonable distance from the problem area or in areas where the problems do not exist. Make the necessary modifications to the blasting operations and perform a test blast to demonstrate resolution of the problem.

A) Drill Logs. Maintain a layout drawing designating hole numbers with corresponding drill logs and provide a copy of this information to the blaster prior to loading the hole. Ensure the individual hole logs completed by the driller(s) show their name; date drilled; total depth drilled; and depths and descriptions of significant conditions encountered during drilling that may affect loading such as water, voids, changes in rock type.

B) Presplitting. Conduct presplitting operations in conformance with Subsection 204.03.04 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

3.5 Shot Report. Maintain all shot reports on site for review by the Department. Within one day after a blast, complete a shot report according to the record keeping requirements of 805 KAR 4:050. Include all results from airblast and seismograph monitoring.

3.6 Unacceptable Blasting. When unacceptable blasting occurs, the Department will halt all blasting operations. Blasting will not resume until the Department completes its investigation and all concerns are addressed. A blast is unacceptable when it results in fragmentation beyond the final rock face, fly rock, excessive vibration or airblast, overbreak, damage to the final rock face or overhang. Assume the cost for all resulting damages to private and public property and hold the Department harmless.

11D

When an errant blast or fly rock causes damage to or blocks a road or conveyance adjacent to the roadway, remove all debris from the roadway as quickly as practicable and perform any necessary repairs. Additionally, when specified in the Contract, the Department will apply a penalty.

Report all blasting accidents to the Division of Mine Reclamation and Enforcement, Explosives and Blasting Branch at 502-564-2340.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT. The Department will not measure this work for payment and will consider all items contained in this note to be incidental to either Roadway Excavation or Embankment-in-Place, as applicable. However, if the Engineer directs in writing slope changes, then the Department will pay for the second presplitting operation as Extra Work.

The Department will measure for payment material lying outside the typical section due to seams, broken formations, or earth pockets, including any earth overburden removed with this material, only when the work is performed under authorized adjustments.

The Department will not measure for payment any extra material excavated because of the drill holes being offset outside the designated slope lines.

The Department will not measure for payment any material necessary to be removed due to the inefficient or faulty blasting practices.

June 15, 2012

PART III

EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

	Page
I. General -----	1
II. Nondiscrimination -----	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities -----	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage-----	3
V. Statements and Payrolls-----	6
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor-----	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract-----	7
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention -----	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects -----	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act-----	8
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion -----	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying -----	9

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:
- Section I, paragraph 2;

Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;

Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.
5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
- b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

- (Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)
1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:
- "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin,

age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
- c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
 - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics

shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. **Apprentices:**

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable

classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of

Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any

liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

- 1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**
- (Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)
- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which

- this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

- (Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)
- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and

submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS**

**EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS
RELATING TO
NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES
(APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM CONTRACTS)**

**AN ACT OF THE KENTUCKY GENERAL ASSEMBLY
TO PREVENT DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

**KRS CHAPTER 344
EFFECTIVE JUNE 16, 1972**

The contract on this project, in accordance with KRS Chapter 344, provides that during the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor shall not fail or refuse to hire, or shall not discharge any individual, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy); or limit, segregate, or classify his employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive an individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect his status as an employee, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy). The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor shall not print or publish or cause to be printed or published a notice or advertisement relating to employment by such an employer or membership in or any classification or referral for employment by the employment agency, indicating any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination, based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy), except that such notice or advertisement may indicate a preference, limitation, or specification based on religion, or national origin when religion, or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification for employment.

3. If the contractor is in control of apprenticeship or other training or retraining, including on-the-job training programs, he shall not discriminate against an individual because of his race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy), in admission to, or employment in any program established to

provide apprenticeship or other training.

4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for non-compliance.

REVISED: 12-3-92

EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS

In the 1992 regular legislative session, the General Assembly passed and Governor Brereton Jones signed Senate Bill 63 (codified as KRS 11A), the Executive Branch Code of Ethics, which states, in part:

KRS 11A.040 (6) provides:

No present or former public servant shall, within six (6) months of following termination of his office or employment, accept employment, compensation or other economic benefit from any person or business that contracts or does business with the state in matters in which he was directly involved during his tenure. This provision shall not prohibit an individual from returning to the same business, firm, occupation, or profession in which he was involved prior to taking office or beginning his term of employment, provided that, for a period of six (6) months, he personally refrains from working on any matter in which he was directly involved in state government. This subsection shall not prohibit the performance of ministerial functions, including, but not limited to, filing tax returns, filing applications for permits or licenses, or filing incorporation papers.

KRS 11A.040 (8) states:

A former public servant shall not represent a person in a matter before a state agency in which the former public servant was directly involved, for a period of one (1) year after the latter of:

- a) The date of leaving office or termination of employment; or
- b) The date the term of office expires to which the public servant was elected.

This law is intended to promote public confidence in the integrity of state government and to declare as public policy the idea that state employees should view their work as a public trust and not as a way to obtain private benefits.

If you have worked for the executive branch of state government within the past six months, you may be subject to the law's prohibitions. The law's applicability may be different if you hold elected office or are contemplating representation of another before a state agency.

Also, if you are affiliated with a firm which does business with the state and which employs former state executive-branch employees, you should be aware that the law may apply to them.

In case of doubt, the law permits you to request an advisory opinion from the Executive Branch Ethics Commission, Room 136, Capitol Building, 700 Capitol Avenue, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601; telephone (502) 564-7954.

General Decision Number: KY120125 05/25/2012 KY125

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20100211

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Anderson, Bath, Bourbon, Boyd, Boyle, Bracken, Breckinridge, Bullitt, Carroll, Carter, Clark, Elliott, Fayette, Fleming, Franklin, Gallatin, Grant, Grayson, Greenup, Hardin, Harrison, Henry, Jefferson, Jessamine, Larue, Lewis, Madison, Marion, Mason, Meade, Mercer, Montgomery, Nelson, Nicholas, Oldham, Owen, Robertson, Rowan, Scott, Shelby, Spencer, Trimble, Washington and Woodford Counties in Kentucky.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/06/2012
1	01/13/2012
2	01/20/2012
3	04/13/2012
4	05/11/2012
5	05/25/2012

BRIN0004-003 06/01/2011

BRECKENRIDGE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 24.11	10.07

BRKY0001-005 06/01/2011

BULLITT, CARROLL, GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE, MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, & TRIMBLE COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 24.11	10.07

BRKY0002-006 06/01/2011

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, MASON & ROBERTSON COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 26.57	10.26

BRKY0007-004 06/01/2011

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOT, FLEMING, GREENUP, LEWIS & ROWAN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 28.29	16.80

BRKY0017-004 06/01/2009		

ANDERSON, BATH, BOURBON, BOYLE, CLARK, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN,
HARRISON, JESSAMINE, MADISON, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NICHOLAS,
OWEN, SCOTT, WASHINGTON & WOODFORD COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 24.11	9.97

CARP0064-001 07/01/2011		

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER.....	\$ 25.95	13.26
Diver.....	\$ 39.30	13.26
PILEDRIVERMAN.....	\$ 26.20	13.26

ELEC0212-008 05/31/2011		

BRACKEN, GALLATIN and GRANT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 26.11	14.94

ELEC0212-014 06/27/2011		

BRACKEN, GALLATIN & GRANT COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician.....	\$ 21.55	8.46

ELEC0317-012 06/01/2011		

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOT & ROWAN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Electricians:		
Cable Splicer.....	\$ 32.68	18.13
Electrician.....	\$ 31.87	19.96

ELEC0369-007 06/01/2011		

ANDERSON, BATH, BOURBON, BOYLE, BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, CARROLL,
CLARK, FAYETTE, FRAONKLIN, GRAYSON, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY,
JEFFERSON, JESSAMINE, LARUE, MADISON, MARION, MEADE, MERCER,
MONTGOMERY, NELSON, NICHOLAS, OLDHAM, OWEN, ROBERTSON, SCOTT,
SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE, WASHINGTON, & WOODFORD COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 29.27	13.33

ELEC0575-002 05/30/2011		

FLEMING, GREENUP, LEWIS & MASON COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 30.69	13.32

* ENGI0181-018 07/01/2011		

	Rates	Fringes
Operating Engineer:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 26.50	13.00
GROUP 2.....	\$ 24.08	13.00
GROUP 3.....	\$ 24.46	13.00
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.82	13.00

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - A-Frame Winch Truck; Auto Patrol; Backfiller; Batcher Plant; Bituminous Paver; Bituminous Transfer Machine; Boom Cat; Bulldozer; Mechanic; Cableway; Carry-All Scoop; Carry Deck Crane; Central Compressor Plant; Cherry Picker; Clamshell; Concrete Mixer (21 cu. ft. or Over); Concrete Paver; Truck-Mounted Concrete Pump; Core Drill; Crane; Crusher Plant; Derrick; Derrick Boat; Ditching & Trenching Machine; Dragline; Dredge Operator; Dredge Engineer; Elevating Grader & Loaders; Grade-All; Gurries; Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Mechanic; High Lift; Hoe-Type Machine; Hoist (Two or More Drums); Hoisting Engine (Two or More Drums); Horizontal Directional Drill Operator; Hydrocrane; Hyster; KeCal Loader; LeTourneau; Locomotive; Mechanic; Mechanically Operated Laser Screed; Mechanic Welder; Mucking Machine; Motor Scraper; Orangepeel Bucket; Overhead Crane; Piledriver; Power Blade; Pumpcrete; Push Dozer; Rock Spreader, attached to equipment; Rotary Drill; Roller (Bituminous); Rough Terrain Crane; Scarifier; Scoopmobile; Shovel; Side Boom; Subgrader; Tailboom; Telescoping Type Forklift; Tow or Push Boat; Tower Crane (French, German & other types); Tractor Shovel; Truck Crane; Tunnel Mining Machines, including Moles, Shields or similar types of Tunnel Mining Equipment

GROUP 2 - Air Compressor (Over 900 cu. ft. per min.); Bituminous Mixer; Boom Type Tamping Machine; Bull Float; Concrete Mixer (Under 21 cu. ft.); Dredge Engineer; Electric Vibrator; Compactor/Self-Propelled Compactor; Elevator (One Drum or Buck Hoist); Elevator (When used to Hoist Building Material); Finish Machine; Firemen & Hoist (One Drum); Flexplane; Forklift (Regardless of Lift Height); Form Grader; Joint Sealing Machine; Outboard Motor Boat; Power Sweeper (Riding Type); Roller (Rock); Ross Carrier; Skid Mounted or Trailer Mounted Concrete Pump; Skid

Steer Machine with all Attachments; Switchman or Brakeman;
Throttle Valve Person; Tractair & Road Widening Trencher;
Tractor (50 H.P. or Over); Truck Crane Oiler; Tugger;
Welding Machine; Well Points; & Whirley Oiler

GROUP 3 - All Off Road Material Handling Equipment; Greaser
on Grease Facilities servicing Heavy Equipment

GROUP 4 - Bituminous Distributor; Burlap & Curing Machine;
Cement Gun; Concrete Saw; Conveyor; Deckhand Oiler; Grout
Pump; Hydraulic Post Driver; Hydro Seeder; Mud Jack; Oiler;
Paving Joint Machine; Power Form Handling Equipment; Pump;
Roller (Earth); Steerman; Tamping Machine; Tractor (Under
50 H.P.); & Vibrator

CRANES - with booms 150 ft. & Over (Including JIB), and where
the length of the boom in combination with the length of
the piling leads equals or exceeds 150 ft. - \$1.00 over
Group 1 rate

EMPLOYEES ASSIGNED TO WORK BELOW GROUND LEVEL ARE TO BE PAID
10%

ABOVE BASIC WAGE RATE. THIS DOES NOT APPLY TO OPEN CUT WORK.

IRON0044-009 06/01/2011

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, HARRISON, ROBERTSON,
BOURBON (Northern third, including Townships of Jackson,
Millersburg, Ruddel Mills & Shawhan);
CARROLL (Eastern third, including the Township of Ghent);
FLEMING (Western part, excluding Townships of Beechburg, Colfax,
Elizaville, Flemingsburg, Flemingsburg Junction, Foxport,
Grange City, Hillsboro, Hilltop, Mount Carmel, Muses Mills,
Nepton, Pecksridge, Plummers Landing, Plummers Mill, Poplar
Plains, Ringos Mills, Tilton & Wallingford);
MASON (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Dover,
Lewisburg, Mays Lick, Maysville, Minerva, Moranburg,
Murphysville, Ripley, Sardis, Shannon, South Ripley &
Washington);
NICHOLAS (Townships of Barefoot, Barterville, Carlisle,
Ellisville, Headquarters, Henryville, Morningglory, Myers &
Oakland Mills);
OWEN (Townships of Beechwood, Bromley, Fairbanks, Holbrook,
Jonesville, Long Ridge, Lusby's Mill, New, New Columbus, New
Liberty, Owenton, Poplar Grove, Rockdale, Sanders, Teresita &
Wheatley);
SCOTT (Northern two-thirds, including Townships of Biddle,
Davis, Delaplain, Elmville, Longlick, Muddy Ford, Oxford,
Rogers Gap, Sadieville, Skinnersburg & Stonewall)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 22.50	18.10
Structural.....	\$ 24.80	18.10

IRON0070-006 06/01/2011

ANDERSON, BOYLE, BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN,

GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, JESSAMINE, LARUE, MADISON,
MARION, MEADE, MERCER, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER,
TRIMBLE, WASHINGTON & WOODFORD
BOURBON (Southern two-thirds, including Townships of Austerlity,
Centerville, Clintonville, Elizabeth, Hutchison, Littlerock,
North Middletown & Paris);
CARROLL (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Carrollton,
Easterday, English, Locust, Louis, Prestonville & Worthville);
CLARK (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Becknerville,
Flanagan, Ford, Pine Grove, Winchester & Wyandotte);
OWEN (Eastern eighth, including Townships of Glenmary, Gratz,
Monterey, Perry Park & Tacketts Mill);
SCOTT (Southern third, including Townships of Georgetown, Great
Crossing, Newtown, Stampling Ground & Woodlake);

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 25.77	18.28

IRON0372-006 01/01/2012		

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, HARRISON and ROBERTSON
BOURBON (Northern third, including Townships of Jackson,
Millersburg, Ruddel Mills & Shawhan);
CARROLL (Eastern third, including the Township of Ghent);
FLEMING (Western part, Excluding Townships of Beechburg, Colfax,
Elizaville, Flemingsburg, Flemingsburg Junction, Foxport,
Grange City, Hillsboro, Hilltop, Mount Carmel, Muses Mills,
Nepton, Pecksridge, Plummers Landing, Plummers Mill, Poplar
Plains,
Ringos Mills, Tilton & Wallingford);
MASON (Western two-thirds, including Townships of Dover,
Lewisburg, Mays Lick, Maysville, Minerva, Moranburg,
Murphysville, Ripley, Sardis, Shannon, South Ripley &
Washington);
NICHOLAS (Townships of Barefoot, Barterville, Carlisle,
Ellisville, Headquarters, Henryville, Morningglory, Myers &
Oakland Mills);
OWEN (Townships of Beechwood, Bromley, Fairbanks, Holbrook,
Jonesville, Long Ridge, Lusby's Mill, New, New Columbus, New
Liberty, Owenton, Poplar Grove, Rockdale, Sanders, Teresita &
Wheatley);
SCOTT (Northern two-thirds, including Townships of Biddle,
Davis, Delaplain, Elmville, Longlick, Muddy Ford, Oxford, Rogers
Gap, Sadieville, Skinnersburg & Stonewall) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING Beyond 30-mile radius of Hamilton County, Ohio Courthouse.....	\$ 26.75	17.55
Up to & including 30-mile radius of Hamilton County, Ohio Courthouse.....	\$ 26.50	17.55

IRON0769-007 06/01/2011		

BATH, BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOTT, GREENUP, LEWIS, MONTGOMERY & ROWAN
CLARK (Eastern third, including townships of Bloomingdale,
Hunt, Indian Fields, Kiddville, Loglick, Rightangele & Thomson);
FLEMING (Townships of Beechburg, Colfax, Elizaville,
Flemingsburg, Flemingsburg Junction, Foxport, Grange City,
Hillsboro, Hilltop, Mount Carmel, Muses Mills, Nepton,
Pecksridge, Plummers Landing, Plummers Mill, Poplar Plains,
Ringos Mills, Tilton & Wallingford);
MASON (Eastern third, including Townships of Helena, Marshall,
Orangeburg, Plumville & Springdale);
NICHOLAS (Eastern eighth, including the Township of Moorefield
Sprout)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 30.96	18.07
ZONE 1.....	\$ 29.59	18.07
ZONE 2.....	\$ 31.36	18.07
ZONE 3.....	\$ 32.96	18.07

 ZONE 1 - Up to 10 mi. radius of union hall, Ashland, Ky.,
 1643 Greenup Avenue
 ZONE 2 - 10 to 50 mi. radius of union hall;
 ZONE 3 - 50 mi. radius and beyond

LABO0189-003 07/01/2011

BATH, BOURBON, BOYD, BOYLE, BRACKEN, CARTER, CLARK, ELLIOTT,
FAYETTE, FLEMING, FRANKLIN, GALLATIN, GRANT, GREENUP, HARRISON,
JESSAMINE, LEWIS, MADISON, MASON, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NICHOLAS,
OWEN, ROBERTSON, ROWAN, SCOTT, & WOOLFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 20.81	10.85
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.06	10.85
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.11	10.85
GROUP 4.....	\$ 21.71	10.85

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement
Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter
Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines;
Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear,
Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson;
Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway
Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler;
Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail
& Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer;
Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper;
Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup
- GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer);
Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder;
Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete
Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler;

Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste
- Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter;
Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder
Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving
Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven
Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger;
Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind
Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder;
Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman;
Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail
Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free
Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher;
Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste
- Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster;
& Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal
Boring; Air Track Drillers (All Types); Powdermen &
Blasters; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

LABO0189-008 07/01/2011

ANDERSON, BULLITT, CARROLL, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE,
MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE &
WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.26	10.40
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.51	10.40
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.56	10.40
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.16	10.40

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement
Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter
Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines;
Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear,
Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson;
Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway
Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler;
Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail
& Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer;
Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper;
Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer);
Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder;
Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete
Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler;
Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste
- Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter;
Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder
Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving
Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven

Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger;
Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind
Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder;
Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman;
Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail
Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free
Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher;
Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste
- Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster;
& Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal
Boring; Air Track Drillers (All Types); Powdermen &
Blasters; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

LABO0189-009 07/01/2011

BRECKINRIDGE & GRAYSON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 21.51	10.15
GROUP 2.....	\$ 21.76	10.15
GROUP 3.....	\$ 21.81	10.15
GROUP 4.....	\$ 22.41	10.15

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement
Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter
Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines;
Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear,
Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson;
Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway
Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler;
Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail
& Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer;
Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper;
Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer);
Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder;
Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete
Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler;
Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste
- Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter;
Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder
Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving
Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven
Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger;
Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind
Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder;
Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman;
Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail
Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free

Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher;
Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste
- Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster;
& Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal
Boring; Air Track Drillers (All Types); Powdermen &
Blasters; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

PAIN0012-005 06/11/2005

BATH, BOURBON, BOYLE, CLARK, FAYETTE, FLEMING, FRANKLIN,
HARRISON, JESSAMINE, MADISON, MERCER, MONTGOMERY, NICHOLAS,
ROBERTSON, SCOTT & WOODFORD COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridge/Equipment Tender and/or Containment Builder..	\$ 18.90	5.90
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 21.30	5.90
Elevated Tanks; Steeplejack Work; Bridge & Lead Abatement.....	\$ 22.30	5.90
Sandblasting & Waterblasting.....	\$ 22.05	5.90
Spray.....	\$ 21.80	5.90

PAIN0012-017 05/02/2011

BRACKEN, GALLATIN, GRANT, MASON & OWEN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER (Heavy & Highway Bridges - Guardrails - Lightpoles - Striping)		
Bridge Equipment Tender and Containment Builder....	\$ 20.27	8.10
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 23.85	8.10
Elevated Tanks; Steeplejack Work; Bridge & Lead Abatement.....	\$ 23.85	8.10
Sandblasting & Water Blasting.....	\$ 24.60	8.10
Spray.....	\$ 24.35	8.10

PAIN0118-004 05/01/2010

ANDERSON, BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, CARROLL, GRAYSON, HARDIN,
HENRY, JEFFERSON, LARUE, MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY,
SPENCER, TRIMBLE & WASHINGTON COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 18.50	10.30
Spray, Sandblast, Power		

Tools, Waterblast & Steam Cleaning.....	\$ 19.50	10.30
--	----------	-------

PAIN1072-003 12/01/2011

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOTT, GREENUP, LEWIS and ROWAN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Painters:		
Bridges; Locks; Dams;		
Tension Towers & Energized		
Substations.....	\$ 29.33	14.20
Power Generating Facilities.	\$ 26.09	14.20

PLUM0248-003 06/01/2011

BOYD, CARTER, ELLIOTT, GREENUP, LEWIS & ROWAN COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter.....	\$ 32.00	16.24

PLUM0392-007 09/01/2011

BRACKEN, CARROLL (Eastern Half), GALLATIN, GRANT, MASON, OWEN &
ROBERTSON COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Plumbers and Pipefitters.....	\$ 29.30	15.74

PLUM0502-003 08/01/2011

BRECKINRIDGE, BULLITT, CARROLL (Western Half), FRANKLIN
(Western three-fourths), GRAYSON, HARDIN, HENRY, JEFFERSON,
LARUE, MARION, MEADE, NELSON, OLDHAM, SHELBY, SPENCER, TRIMBLE &
WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 31.00	16.13

SUKY2010-160 10/08/2001

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 16.57	7.34
GROUP 2.....	\$ 16.68	7.34
GROUP 3.....	\$ 16.86	7.34
GROUP 4.....	\$ 16.96	7.34

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

- GROUP 1 - Mobile Batch Truck Tender
- GROUP 2 - Greaser; Tire Changer; & Mechanic Tender

GROUP 3 - Single Axle Dump; Flatbed; Semi-trailer or Pole Trailer when used to pull building materials and equipment; Tandem Axle Dump; Distributor; Mixer; & Truck Mechanic

GROUP 4 - Euclid & Other Heavy Earthmoving Equipment & Lowboy; Articulator Cat; 5-Axle Vehicle; Winch & A-Frame when used in transporting materials; Ross Carrier; Forklift when used to transport building materials; & Pavement Breaker

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters , PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable , i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rate.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007

5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Fringe benefit amounts are applicable for all hours worked except when otherwise noted.

These rates are listed pursuant to the Kentucky Determination No. CR-11-III- HWY dated August 04, 2011

No laborer, workman or mechanic shall be paid at a rate less than that of a Journeyman except those classified as bona fide apprentices.

Apprentices or trainees shall be permitted to work as such subject to Administrative Regulations adopted by the Commissioner of Workplace Standards. Copies of these regulations will be furnished upon request from any interested person.

Before using apprentices on the job the contractor shall present to the Contracting Officer written evidence of registration of such employees in a program of a State apprenticeship and training agency approved and recognized by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. In the absence of such a State agency, the contractor shall submit evidence of approval and registration by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, written evidence of the established apprenticeship-journeyman ratios and wage rates in the project area, which will be the basis for establishing such ratios and rates for the project under the applicable contract provisions.

TO: EMPLOYERS/EMPLOYEES

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE:

The wages indicated on this wage schedule are the least permitted to be paid for the occupations indicated. When an employee works in more than one classification, the employer must record the number of hours worked in each classification at the prescribed hourly base rate.

OVERTIME:

Overtime is to be paid after an employee works eight (8) hours a day or forty (40) hours a week, whichever gives the employee the greater wages. At least time and one-half the base rate is required for all overtime. A laborer, workman or mechanic and an employer may enter into a written agreement or a collective bargaining agreement to work more than eight (8) hours a calendar day but not more than ten (10) hours a calendar day for the straight time hourly rate. Wage violations or questions should be directed to the designated Engineer or the undersigned.

Ryan Griffith, Director
Division of Construction Procurement
Frankfort, Kentucky 40622

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
(Executive Order 11246)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

GOALS FOR MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE	GOALS FOR FEMALE PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE
7.0%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally-assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4, 3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within ten (10) working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000.00 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed. The notification shall be mailed to:

**Evelyn Teague, Regional Director
Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs
61 Forsyth Street, SW, Suite 7B75
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8609**

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "**covered area**" is Montgomery County.

PART IV

INSURANCE

INSURANCE

The Contractor shall procure and maintain the following insurance in addition to the insurance required by law:

- 1) Commercial General Liability-Occurrence form – not less than \$2,000,000 General aggregate, \$2,000,000 Products & Completed Aggregate, \$1,000,000 Personal & Advertising, \$1,000,000 each occurrence.
- 2) Automobile Liability- \$1,000,000 per accident
- 3) Employers Liability:
 - a) \$100,000 Each Accident Bodily Injury
 - b) \$500,000 Policy limit Bodily Injury by Disease
 - c) \$100,000 Each Employee Bodily Injury by Disease
- 4) The insurance required above must be evidenced by a Certificate of Insurance and this Certificate of Insurance must contain one of the following statements:
 - a) "policy contains no deductible clauses."
 - b) "policy contains _____ (amount) deductible property damage clause but company will pay claim and collect the deductible from the insured."
- 5) KENTUCKY WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE. The contractor shall furnish evidence of coverage of all his employees or give evidence of self-insurance by submitting a copy of a certificate issued by the Workmen's Compensation Board.

The cost of insurance is incidental to all contract items. All subcontractors must meet the same minimum insurance requirements.

PART V

BID ITEMS

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
FRANKFORT, KY 40622

CONTRACT ID: 121331
COUNTY: MONTGOMERY
PROPOSAL: HPP 0136 (005)

PAGE: 1
LETTING: 06/15/12
CALL NO: 101

LINE NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	APPROXIMATE UNIT QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
SECTION 0001 PAVING					
0010	00001	DGA BASE	1,880.000 TON		
0020	00020	TRAFFIC BOUND BASE	50.000 TON		
0030	00100	ASPHALT SEAL AGGREGATE	4.000 TON		
0040	00190	LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	482.000 TON		
0050	00212	CL2 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	1,562.000 TON		
0060	00291	EMULSIFIED ASPHALT RS-2	0.400 TON		
0070	00301	CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38D PG64-22	315.000 TON		
0080	00307	CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	1,197.000 TON		
0090	02676	MOBILIZATION FOR MILL & TEXT	(1.00) LS		
0100	23019EN	ASPHALT MILLING AND TEXTURING	2,361.000 SQYD		
SECTION 0002 ROADWAY					
0110	01000	PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	20.000 LF		
0120	01810	STANDARD CURB AND GUTTER	3,513.000 LF		
0130	01875	STANDARD HEADER CURB	205.000 LF		
0140	01982	DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL MONO DIRECTIONAL WHITE	6.000 EACH		
0150	02014	BARRICADE-TYPE III	6.000 EACH		
0160	02099	CEM CONC ENT PAVEMENT-6 IN	128.000 SQYD		
0170	02159	TEMP DITCH	3,700.000 LF		
0180	02223	GRANULAR EMBANKMENT	50.000 CUYD		
0190	02230	EMBANKMENT IN PLACE	5,546.000 CUYD		

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
FRANKFORT, KY 40622

CONTRACT ID: 121331
COUNTY: MONTGOMERY
PROPOSAL: HPP 0136 (005)

PAGE: 2
LETTING: 06/15/12
CALL NO: 101

LINE NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	APPROXIMATE UNIT QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0200	02242	WATER	50.000 MGAL		
0210	02351	GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	350.000 LF		
0220	02360	GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTION NO 1	1.000 EACH		
0230	02381	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	366.000 LF		
0240	02391	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 4A	1.000 EACH		
0250	02429	RIGHT-OF-WAY MONUMENT TYPE 1	8.000 EACH		
0260	02432	WITNESS POST	8.000 EACH		
0270	02545	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (3.5 ACRES)	(1.00) LS		
0280	02562	SIGNS	78.000 SQFT		
0290	02585	EDGE KEY	521.000 LF		
0300	02599	FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE TYPE IV	300.000 SQYD		
0310	02600	FABRIC GEOTEXTILE TY IV FOR PIPE	5,414.000 SQYD	2.00	10,828.00
0320	02650	MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	(1.00) LS		
0330	02671	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4.000 EACH		
0340	02701	TEMP SILT FENCE	3,700.000 LF		
0350	02703	SILT TRAP TYPE A	6.000 EACH		
0360	02704	SILT TRAP TYPE B	6.000 EACH		
0370	02705	SILT TRAP TYPE C	17.000 EACH		
0380	02706	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE A	18.000 EACH		
0390	02707	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE B	18.000 EACH		
0400	02708	CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE C	51.000 EACH		

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
FRANKFORT, KY 40622

CONTRACT ID: 121331
COUNTY: MONTGOMERY
PROPOSAL: HPP 0136 (005)

PAGE: 3
LETTING: 06/15/12
CALL NO: 101

LINE NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	APPROXIMATE UNIT QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0410	02709	CLEAN TEMP SILT FENCE	11,100.000 LF		
0420	02720	SIDEWALK-4 IN CONCRETE	603.000 SQYD		
0430	02726	STAKING	(1.00) LS		
0440	02775	ARROW PANEL	2.000 EACH		
0450	04793	CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN	62.000 LF		
0460	04811	JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	2.000 EACH		
0470	04830	LOOP WIRE	1,600.000 LF		
0480	04850	CABLE-NO. 14/1 PAIR	1,010.000 LF		
0490	04895	LOOP SAW SLOT AND FILL	575.000 LF		
0500	05950	EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	1,740.000 SQYD		
0510	05952	TEMP MULCH	13,000.000 SQYD		
0520	05966	TOPDRESSING FERTILIZER	0.800 TON		
0530	05985	SEEDING AND PROTECTION	8,500.000 SQYD		
0540	05989	SPECIAL SEEDING CROWN VETCH	1,320.000 SQYD		
0550	05990	SODDING	3,878.000 SQYD		
0560	06406	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	166.000 SQFT		
0570	06407	SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .125 IN	42.000 SQFT		
0580	06410	STEEL POST TYPE 1	312.000 LF		
0590	06510	PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-4 IN	8,500.000 LF		
0600	06514	PAVE STRIPING-PERM PAINT-4 IN	10,960.000 LF		
0610	06565	PAVE MARKING-THERMO X-WALK-6 IN	260.000 LF		

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
FRANKFORT, KY 40622

CONTRACT ID: 121331
COUNTY: MONTGOMERY
PROPOSAL: HPP 0136 (005)

PAGE: 4
LETTING: 06/15/12
CALL NO: 101

LINE NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	APPROXIMATE UNIT QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0620	06568	PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-24IN	60.000 LF		
0630	06569	PAVE MARKING-THERMO CROSS-HATCH	268.000 SQFT		
0640	06574	PAVE MARKING-THERMO CURV ARROW	23.000 EACH		
0650	06589	PAVEMENT MARKER TYPE V-MW	20.000 EACH		
0660	06591	PAVEMENT MARKER TYPE V-BY	76.000 EACH		
0670	10020NS	FUEL ADJUSTMENT	4,861.000 DOLL	1.00	4,861.00
0680	10030NS	ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT	8,567.000 DOLL	1.00	8,567.00
0690	20418ED	REMOVE & RELOCATE SIGNS	5.000 EACH		
0700	20550ND	SAWCUT PAVEMENT	5,919.000 LF		
0710	21417ES717	PAVE MARK THERMO CONE CAP-SOLID YELLOW	57.000 SQFT		
SECTION 0003 DRAINAGE					
0720	00461	CULVERT PIPE-15 IN	16.000 LF		
0730	00462	CULVERT PIPE-18 IN	40.000 LF		
0740	00520	STORM SEWER PIPE-12 IN	44.000 LF		
0750	00521	STORM SEWER PIPE-15 IN	160.000 LF		
0760	00522	STORM SEWER PIPE-18 IN	1,362.000 LF		
0770	00524	STORM SEWER PIPE-24 IN	84.000 LF		
0780	00529	STORM SEWER PIPE-42 IN	62.000 LF		
0790	01433	SLOPED BOX OUTLET TYPE 1-18 IN	3.000 EACH		
0800	01456	CURB BOX INLET TYPE A	13.000 EACH		
0810	01490	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 1	2.000 EACH		

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
FRANKFORT, KY 40622

CONTRACT ID: 121331
COUNTY: MONTGOMERY
PROPOSAL: HPP 0136 (005)

PAGE: 5
LETTING: 06/15/12
CALL NO: 101

LINE NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	APPROXIMATE UNIT QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
0820	01559	DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13G	1.000 EACH		
0830	01650	JUNCTION BOX	3.000 EACH		
0840	01756	MANHOLE TYPE A	1.000 EACH		
0850	01767	MANHOLE TYPE C	2.000 EACH		
0860	08100	CONCRETE-CLASS A	2.410 CUYD		
0870	08150	STEEL REINFORCEMENT	8.000 LB		
SECTION 0004 SEWER					
0880	01053	SEWER PIPE-10 IN	359.000 LF		
0890	01054	SEWER PIPE-12 IN	50.000 LF		
0900	01075	STEEL ENCASEMENT PIPE-18 IN	50.000 LF		
0910	01310	REMOVE PIPE	50.000 LF		
0920	01786	FILL AND CAP MANHOLE	1.000 EACH		
0930	01787	REMOVE MANHOLE	3.000 EACH		
0940	01799	SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE	2.000 EACH		
0950	03443	CUT CAP & BLOCK	2.000 EACH		
0960	20240ES408	DROP MANHOLE	1.000 EACH		
0970	23309EC	PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT	2,410.000 SQFT		
0980	23346EC	BYPASS PUMPING	(1.00) LS		
SECTION 0005 WATERLINE					
0990	01093	DUCTILE IRON PIPE-6 IN	262.000 LF		
1000	01095	DUCTILE IRON PIPE-8 IN	1,128.000 LF		

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
FRANKFORT, KY 40622

CONTRACT ID: 121331
COUNTY: MONTGOMERY
PROPOSAL: HPP 0136 (005)

PAGE: 6
LETTING: 06/15/12
CALL NO: 101

LINE NO	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	APPROXIMATE UNIT QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
1010	03369	PLASTIC PIPE-3/4 IN	25.000 LF		
1020	03430	INSTALL WATER METER	1.000 EACH		
1030	03433	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	1.000 EACH		
1040	03550	CUT & CAP EXIST WATER MAIN	7.000 EACH		
1050	03551	TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE	6.000 EACH		
1060	20864ND	FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	3.000 EACH		
1070	23309EC	PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT	550.000 SQFT		
SECTION 0006 MOBILIZATION / DEMOBILIZATION					
1080	02569	DEMOBILIZATION (AT LEAST 1.5%)	LUMP		
		TOTAL BID			